

# PROJECT MANUAL



U N I V E R S I T Y O F  
**SOUTH CAROLINA**®

## NEW FIRE ALARM SYSTEM FOR JAMES F. BYRNES BUILDING

UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH CAROLINA

USC PROJECT NO: H27-D153-JM  
JCS PROJECT NO: 11104

MARCH 2012

BID DOCUMENTS



**JUMPER CARTER SEASE ARCHITECTS, P.A.**  
JCSarchitects.com/412 Meeting Street, West Columbia, South Carolina 29169  
Phone: (803) 791-1020 / Fax: (803) 791-1022



**DIVISION 0**      **BIDDING AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

000010	Table of Contents
SE-310	Request for Advertisement/Invitation for Bids (Rev 07/20/11)
AIA-A701-1997	Instructions to Bidders
00201-OSE	Standard Supplemental Instructions to Bidders Including Certification Regarding Illegal Immigration (Rev 07-28-11)
AIA-A310-2010	Bid Bond
SE-330	Standard Bid Form (Rev 07-18-11)
AIA-A101-2007	Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner & Contractor
00501-OSE	Standard Modifications to AIA A101-2007 (2011 Edition)
A201-2007	General Conditions of the Contract for Construction
00811-OSE	Standard Supplementary Conditions (Rev 07-19-11)
SE-355	Performance Bond (2011 Edition)
SE-357	Labor & Material Payment Bond (Revised 08-09-11)
SE-480	Construction Change Order (2011 Edition)
-----	Contractor's One Year Guarantee
-----	Campus Vehicle Expectations
-----	USC Supplemental General Conditions for Construction Projects

**DIVISION 1**      **GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

011000	Summary
011010A	Special Conditions
012000	Schedule of Completion
012400	Contract Modification Procedures
012500	Substitution Procedures
012500A	Substitution Request Form
012900	Payment Procedures
013100	Project Management and Coordination
013200	Construction Progress Documentation
013330	Submittal Procedure
014000	Quality Requirements
014001	Chapter 1 and Chapter 17 Special Inspections
014200	References
015240	Construction Waste Management
017300	Execution
017310	Cutting and Patching
017320	Selective Demolition
017400	Asbestos Free Warranty
017500	Lead Free Warranty
017700	Closeout Procedures
017839	Project Record Documents
018000	List of Drawings

**DIVISION 26**      **ELECTRICAL**

260500	Basic Electrical Materials and Methods
--------	--

**DIVISION 28**      **ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY**

283100	Fire Alarm System
--------	-------------------

END OF SECTION 000010



**REQUEST FOR ADVERTISEMENT****PROJECT NAME:** NEW FIRE ALARM SYSTEM FOR JAMES. F. BYRNES BUILDING**PROJECT NUMBER:** H27-D153-JM**PROJECT LOCATION:** James F. Byrnes Building; University of South Carolina

Contractor may be subject to performance appraisal at close of project

**BID SECURITY REQUIRED?** Yes  No **PERFORMANCE & PAYMENT BONDS REQUIRED?** Yes  No **CONSTRUCTION COST RANGE:** \$100,000 - \$250,000**DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT:** Project includes installation of new fire alarm system for the James F. Byrnes Building per the contract documents. The existing system will remain in place and functional while the new system is installed, then demolished. Small and minority participation is encouraged.**A/E NAME:** Jumper Carter Sease Architects PA**A/E CONTACT:** Darryn Bouknight**A/E ADDRESS:** Street/PO Box:412 Meeting StreetCity: West ColumbiaState: SC ZIP: 29169-**EMAIL:** dbouknight@jcsarchitects.com**TELEPHONE:** 803-791-1020**FAX:** 803-791-1022All questions & correspondence concerning this Invitation shall be addressed to the A/E.**BIDDING DOCUMENTS/PLANS MAY BE OBTAINED FROM:** Architect's Office**PLAN DEPOSIT AMOUNT:** \$50.00 **IS DEPOSIT REFUNDABLE:** Yes  No 

Only those Bidding Documents/Plans obtained from the above listed source(s) are official. Bidders rely on copies of Bidding Documents/Plans obtained from any other source at their own risk.

**BIDDING DOCUMENTS/PLANS ARE ALSO ON FILE FOR VIEWING PURPOSES ONLY AT** *(list name and location for each plan room or other entity):*<http://purchasing.sc.edu>A-Z Construction PrintingAGC**PRE-BID CONFERENCE?** Yes  No  **MANDATORY ATTENDANCE?** Yes  No **DATE:** 5/23/2012**TIME:** 2pm**PLACE:** 743 Greene Street, Columbia, SC USC Room 53**AGENCY:** University of South Carolina**NAME OF AGENCY PROCUREMENT OFFICER:** Juaquana Brookins**ADDRESS:** Street/PO Box:743 Greene StreetCity: ColumbiaState: SC ZIP: 29208-**EMAIL:** jbrookin@fmc.sc.edu**TELEPHONE:** (803) 777-3596**FAX:** (803) 777-7334**BID CLOSING DATE:** 6/6/2012 **TIME:** 2pm **LOCATION:** 743 Greene Street, Columbia, SC USC Room 53**BID DELIVERY ADDRESSES:****HAND-DELIVERY:**Attn: Juaquana BrookinsUniversity of South Carolina743 Greene StreetColumbia, SC 29208**MAIL SERVICE:**Attn: Juaquana BrookinsUniversity of South Carolina743 Greene StreetColumbia, SC 29208**IS PROJECT WITHIN AGENCY CONSTRUCTION CERTIFICATION?** *(Agency MUST check one)* Yes  No **APPROVED BY** *(Office of State Engineer):* \_\_\_\_\_**DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_



**AIA- A701 (1997)**  
**Instructions To Bidders**

Original AIA Document on file at the office of

**Jumper Carter Sease Architects**  
**412 Meeting Street**  
**West Columbia, SC 29169**  
**(803) 791-1020**





# OSE FORM 00201

## STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

---

**OWNER:** University of South Carolina

**PROJECT NUMBER:** H27-D153-JM

**PROJECT NAME:** New Fire Alarm for the James F. Byrnes Building

**PROJECT LOCATION:** University of South Carolina

**PROCUREMENT OFFICER:** Juaquana Brookins

### 1. STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

**1.1.** These Standard Supplemental Instructions To Bidders amend or supplement Instructions To Bidders (AIA Document A701-1997) and other provisions of Bidding and Contract Documents as indicated below.

**1.2.** Compliance with these Standard Supplemental Instructions is required by the Office of State Engineer (OSE) for all State projects when competitive sealed bidding is used as the method of procurement.

**1.3.** All provisions of A701-1997, which are not so amended or supplemented, remain in full force and effect.

**1.4.** Bidders are cautioned to carefully examine the Bidding and Contract Documents for additional instructions or requirements.

### 2. MODIFICATIONS TO A701-1997

**2.1.** *Delete Section 1.1 and insert the following:*

**1.1** Bidding Documents, collectively referred to as the **Invitation for Bids**, include the Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the Advertisement, Instructions to Bidders (A-701), Supplementary Instructions to Bidders, the bid form (SE-330), the Intent to Award Notice (SE-370), and other sample bidding and contract forms. The proposed Contract Documents consist of the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, and other documents set forth in the Bidding Documents. Any reference in this document to the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, AIA Document A101, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A101, 2007 Edition as modified by OSE Form 00501 – Standard Modification to Agreement Between Owner and Contractor. Any reference in this document to the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A201, 2007 Edition as modified by OSE Form 00811 – Standard Supplementary Conditions.

**2.2.** *In Section 1.8, delete the words “and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents”.*

**2.3.** *In Section 2.1, delete the word “making” and substitute the word “submitting.”*

**2.4.** *In Section 2.1.1:*

*After the words “Bidding Documents,” delete the word “or” and substitute the word “and.”*

*Insert the following at the end of this section:*

Bidders are expected to examine the Bidding Documents and Contract Documents thoroughly and should request an explanation of any ambiguities, discrepancies, errors, omissions, or conflicting statements. Failure to do so will be at the Bidder’s risk. Bidder assumes responsibility for any patent ambiguity that Bidder does not bring to the Owner’s attention prior to bid opening.

**2.5.** *In Section 2.1.3, insert the following after the term “Contract Documents” and before the period:*

and accepts full responsibility for any pre-bid existing conditions that would affect the Bid that could have been ascertained by a site visit. As provided in Regulation 19-445.2042(B), A bidder’s failure to attend an advertised pre-bid conference will not excuse its responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the work without additional expense to the State.

**OSE FORM 00201****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

---

2.6. *Insert the following Sections 2.2 through 2.6:*

**2.2 CERTIFICATION OF INDEPENDENT PRICE DETERMINATION**

GIVING FALSE, MISLEADING, OR INCOMPLETE INFORMATION ON THIS CERTIFICATION MAY RENDER YOU SUBJECT TO PROSECUTION UNDER SECTION 16-9-10 OF THE SOUTH CAROLINA CODE OF LAWS AND OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS.

(a) By submitting an bid, the bidder certifies that—

(1) The prices in this bid have been arrived at independently, without, for the purpose of restricting competition, any consultation, communication, or agreement with any other bidder or competitor relating to—

- (i) Those prices;
- (ii) The intention to submit an bid; or
- (iii) The methods or factors used to calculate the prices offered.

(2) The prices in this bid have not been and will not be knowingly disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or competitor before bid opening (in the case of a sealed bid solicitation) or contract award (in the case of a negotiated solicitation) unless otherwise required by law; and

(3) No attempt has been made or will be made by the bidder to induce any other concern to submit or not to submit an bid for the purpose of restricting competition.

(b) Each signature on the bid is considered to be a certification by the signatory that the signatory—

(1) Is the person in the bidder's organization responsible for determining the prices being offered in this bid, and that the signatory has not participated and will not participate in any action contrary to paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this certification; or

(2)(i) Has been authorized, in writing, to act as agent for the bidder's principals in certifying that those principals have not participated, and will not participate in any action contrary to paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this certification [As used in this subdivision (b)(2)(i), the term "principals" means the person(s) in the bidder's organization responsible for determining the prices offered in this bid];

(ii) As an authorized agent, does certify that the principals referenced in subdivision (b)(2)(i) of this certification have not participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this certification; and

(iii) As an agent, has not personally participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this certification.

(c) If the bidder deletes or modifies paragraph (a)(2) of this certification, the bidder must furnish with its offer a signed statement setting forth in detail the circumstances of the disclosure.

**2.3 DRUG FREE WORKPLACE**

By submitting a bid, the Bidder certifies that Bidder will maintain a drug free workplace in accordance with the requirements of Title 44, Chapter 107 of South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended.

**2.4 CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS**

(a) (1) By submitting an Bid, Bidder certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that-

(i) Bidder and/or any of its Principals-

(A) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, or declared ineligible for the award of contracts by any state or federal agency;

(B) Have not, within a three-year period preceding this bid, been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for: commission of fraud or a criminal offense in

**OSE FORM 00201****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, state, or local) contract or subcontract; violation of Federal or state antitrust statutes relating to the submission of bids; or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, or receiving stolen property; and

(C) Are not presently indicted for, or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity with, commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(1)(i)(B) of this provision.

(ii) Bidder has not, within a three-year period preceding this bid, had one or more contracts terminated for default by any public (Federal, state, or local) entity.

(2) "Principals," for the purposes of this certification, means officers; directors; owners; partners; and, persons having primary management or supervisory responsibilities within a business entity (e.g., general manager; plant manager; head of a subsidiary, division, or business segment, and similar positions).

(b) Bidder shall provide immediate written notice to the Procurement Officer if, at any time prior to contract award, Bidder learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

(c) If Bidder is unable to certify the representations stated in paragraphs (a)(1), Bid must submit a written explanation regarding its inability to make the certification. The certification will be considered in connection with a review of the Bidder's responsibility. Failure of the Bidder to furnish additional information as requested by the Procurement Officer may render the Bidder nonresponsible.

(d) Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render, in good faith, the certification required by paragraph (a) of this provision. The knowledge and information of an Bidder is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

(e) The certification in paragraph (a) of this provision is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when making award. If it is later determined that the Bidder knowingly or in bad faith rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the State, the Procurement Officer may terminate the contract resulting from this solicitation for default.

**2.5 ETHICS CERTIFICATE**

By submitting a bid, the bidder certifies that the bidder has and will comply with, and has not, and will not, induce a person to violate Title 8, Chapter 13 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended (ethics act). The following statutes require special attention: Section 8-13-700, regarding use of official position for financial gain; Section 8-13-705, regarding gifts to influence action of public official; Section 8-13-720, regarding offering money for advice or assistance of public official; Sections 8-13-755 and 8-13-760, regarding restrictions on employment by former public official; Section 8-13-775, prohibiting public official with economic interests from acting on contracts; Section 8-13-790, regarding recovery of kickbacks; Section 8-13-1150, regarding statements to be filed by consultants; and Section 8-13-1342, regarding restrictions on contributions by contractor to candidate who participated in awarding of contract. The state may rescind any contract and recover all amounts expended as a result of any action taken in violation of this provision. If contractor participates, directly or indirectly, in the evaluation or award of public contracts, including without limitation, change orders or task orders regarding a public contract, contractor shall, if required by law to file such a statement, provide the statement required by Section 8-13-1150 to the procurement officer at the same time the law requires the statement to be filed.

**2.6 RESTRICTIONS APPLICABLE TO BIDDERS & GIFTS**

Violation of these restrictions may result in disqualification of your bid, suspension or debarment, and may constitute a violation of the state Ethics Act. (a) After issuance of the solicitation, ***bidder agrees not to discuss this procurement activity in any way with the Owner or its employees, agents or officials.*** All communications must be solely with the Procurement Officer. This restriction may be lifted by express written permission from the Procurement Officer. This restriction expires once a contract has been formed. (b) Unless otherwise approved in writing by the Procurement

**OSE FORM 00201****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

Officer, *bidder agrees not to give anything to the Owner, any affiliated organizations, or the employees, agents or officials of either, prior to award.* (c) Bidder acknowledges that the policy of the State is that a governmental body should not accept or solicit a gift, directly or indirectly, from a donor if the governmental body has reason to believe the donor has or is seeking to obtain contractual or other business or financial relationships with the governmental body. Regulation 19-445.2165(C) broadly defines the term donor.

**2.7. Delete Section 3.1.1 and substitute the following:**

**3.1.1** Bidders may obtain complete sets of the Bidding Documents from the issuing office designated in the Advertisement in the number and for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein. If so provided in the Advertisement, the deposit will be refunded to all plan holders who return the Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost of replacement of missing or damaged documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the Bidding Documents and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

**2.8. Delete the language of Section 3.1.2 and insert the word "Reserved."****2.9. In Section 3.1.4, delete the words "and Architect may make" and substitute the words "has made."****2.10. Insert the following Section 3.1.5**

**3.1.5** All persons obtaining Bidding Documents from the issuing office designated in the Advertisement shall provide that office with Bidder's contact information to include the Bidder's name, telephone number, mailing address, and email address.

**2.11. In Section 3.2.2:**

*Delete the words "and Sub-bidders"*

*Delete the word "seven" and substitute the word "ten"*

**2.12. In Section 3.2.3:**

*In the first Sentence, insert the word "written" before the word "Addendum."*

*Insert the following at the end of the section:*

As provided in Regulation 19-445.2042(B), nothing stated at the pre-bid conference shall change the Bidding Documents unless a change is made by written Addendum.

**2.13. Insert the following at the end of Section 3.3.1:**

Reference in the Bidding Documents to a designated material, product, thing, or service by specific brand or trade name followed by the words "or equal" and "or approved equal" shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition.

**2.14. Delete Section 3.3.2 and substitute the following:**

**3.3.2** No request to substitute materials, products, or equipment for materials, products, or equipment described in the Bidding Documents and no request for addition of a manufacturer or supplier to a list of approved manufacturers or suppliers in the Bidding Documents will be considered prior to receipt of Bids unless written request for approval has been received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids established in the Invitation for Bids. Any subsequent extension of the date for receipt of Bids by addendum shall not extend the date for receipt of such requests unless the addendum so specifies. Such requests shall include the name of the material or equipment for which it is to be substituted and a complete description of the proposed substitution including drawings, performance and test data, and other information necessary for an evaluation. A statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts that incorporation of the proposed substitution would require, shall be included. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

**2.15. Delete Section 3.4.3 and substitute the following:**

**3.4.3** Addenda will be issued no later than 120 hours prior to the time for receipt of Bids except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.

**OSE FORM 00201****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS****2.16. Insert the following Sections 3.4.5 and 3.4.6:**

**3.4.5** When the date for receipt of Bids is to be postponed and there is insufficient time to issue a written Addendum prior to the original Bid Date, Owner will notify prospective Bidders by telephone or other appropriate means with immediate follow up with a written Addendum. This Addendum will verify the postponement of the original Bid Date and establish a new Bid Date. The new Bid Date will be no earlier than the fifth (5th) calendar day after the date of issuance of the Addendum postponing the original Bid Date.

**3.4.6.** If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal government processes so that bids cannot be received at the government office designated for receipt of bids by the exact time specified in the solicitation, the time specified for receipt of bids will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal government processes resume. In lieu of an automatic extension, an Addendum may be issued to reschedule bid opening. If state offices are closed at the time a pre-bid or pre-proposal conference is scheduled, an Addendum will be issued to reschedule the conference. Useful information may be available at: [http://www.scemd.org/scgovweb/weather\\_alert.html](http://www.scemd.org/scgovweb/weather_alert.html)

**2.17. In Section 4.1.1, delete the word “forms” and substitute the words “SE-330 Bid Form.”****2.18. Delete Section 4.1.2 and substitute the following:**

**4.1.2** Any blanks on the bid form to be filled in by the Bidder shall be legibly executed in a non-erasable medium. Bids shall be signed in ink or other indelible media.

**2.19. Delete Section 4.1.3 and substitute the following:**

**4.1.3** Sums shall be expressed in figures.

**2.20. Insert the following at the end of Section 4.1.4:**

Bidder shall not make stipulations or qualify his bid in any manner not permitted on the bid form. An incomplete Bid or information not requested that is written on or attached to the Bid Form that could be considered a qualification of the Bid, may be cause for rejection of the Bid.

**2.21. Delete Section 4.1.5 and substitute the following:**

**4.1.5** All requested Alternates shall be bid. The failure of the bidder to indicate a price for an Alternate shall render the Bid non-responsive. Indicate the change to the Base Bid by entering the dollar amount and marking, as appropriate, the box for “ADD TO” or “DEDUCT FROM”. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter “ZERO” or “No Change.” For add alternates to the base bid, Subcontractor(s) listed on page BF-2 of the Bid Form to perform Alternate Work may be used for both Alternates and Base Bid Work if Alternates are accepted.

**2.22. Delete Section 4.1.6 and substitute the following:**

**4.1.6** Pursuant to Title 11, Chapter 35, Section 3020(b)(i) of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended, Section 7 of the Bid Form sets forth a list of subcontractor specialties for which Bidder is required to list only the subcontractors Bidder will use to perform the work of each listed specialty. Bidder must follow the Instructions in the Bid Form for filling out this section of the Bid Form. Failure to properly fill out Section 7 may result in rejection of Bidder’s bid as non-responsive.

**2.23. Delete Section 4.1.7 and substitute the following:**

**4.1.7** Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name of the Bidder and the nature of legal form of the Bidder. Each copy shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

**2.24. Delete Section 4.2.1 and substitute the following:**

**4.2.1** If required by the Invitation for Bids, each Bid shall be accompanied by a bid security in an amount of not less than five percent of the Base Bid. The bid security shall be a bid bond or a certified cashier’s check. The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and will, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty.

**OSE FORM 00201****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS****2.25. Delete Section 4.2.2 and substitute the following:**

**4.2.2** If a surety bond is required, it shall be written on AIA Document A310, Bid Bond, and the attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney. The bid bond shall:

- .1** Be issued by a surety company licensed to do business in South Carolina;
- .2** Be issued by a surety company having, at a minimum, a "Best Rating" of "A" as stated in the most current publication of "Best's Key Rating Guide, Property-Casualty", which company shows a financial strength rating of at least five (5) times the contract price.
- .3** Be enclosed in the bid envelope at the time of Bid Opening, either in paper copy or as an electronic bid bond authorization number provided on the Bid Form and issued by a firm or organization authorized by the surety to receive, authenticate and issue binding electronic bid bonds on behalf the surety.

**2.26. Delete Section 4.2.3 and substitute the following:**

**4.2.3** By submitting a bid bond via an electronic bid bond authorization number on the Bid Form and signing the Bid Form, the Bidder certifies that an electronic bid bond has been executed by a Surety meeting the standards required by the Bidding Documents and the Bidder and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of South Carolina under the conditions provided in this Section 4.2.

**2.27. Insert the following Section 4.2.4:**

**4.2.4** The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until either (a) the Contract has been executed and performance and payment bonds, if required, have been furnished, or (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn or (c) all Bids have been rejected.

**2.28. Delete Section 4.3.1 and substitute the following:**

**4.3.1** All copies of the Bid, the bid security, if any, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall, unless hand delivered by the Bidder, be addressed to the Owner's designated purchasing office as shown in the Invitation for Bids. The envelope shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail or special delivery service (UPS, Federal Express, etc.), the envelope should be labeled "BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof. Bidders hand delivering their Bids shall deliver Bids to the place of the Bid Opening as shown in the Invitation for Bids. Whether or not Bidders attend the Bid Opening, they shall give their Bids to the Owner's procurement officer or his/her designee as shown in the Invitation for Bids prior to the time of the Bid Opening.

**2.29. Insert the following Section 4.3.6 and substitute the following:**

**4.3.5** The official time for receipt of Bids will be determined by reference to the clock designated by the Owner's procurement officer or his/her designee. The procurement officer conducting the Bid Opening will determine and announce that the deadline has arrived and no further Bids or bid modifications will be accepted. All Bids and bid modifications in the possession of the procurement officer at the time the announcement is completed will be timely, whether or not the bid envelope has been date/time stamped or otherwise marked by the procurement officer.

**2.30. Delete Section 4.4.2 and substitute the following:**

**4.4.2** Prior to the time and date designated for receipt of Bids, a Bid submitted may be withdrawn in person or by written notice to the party receiving Bids at the place designated for receipt of Bids. Withdrawal by written notice shall be in writing over the signature of the Bidder.

**2.31. In Section 5.1, delete everything following the caption "OPENING OF BIDS" and substitute the following:**

**5.1.1** Bids received on time will be publicly opened and will be read aloud. Owner will not read aloud Bids that Owner determines, at the time of opening, to be non-responsive. .

**5.1.2** At bid opening, Owner will announce the date and location of the posting of the Notice of Intended Award.

**5.1.3** Owner will send a copy of the final Bid Tabulation to all Bidders within ten (10) working days of the Bid Opening.

**OSE FORM 00201****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

---

**5.1.4** If Owner determines to award the Project, Owner will, after posting a Notice of Intended Award, send a copy of the Notice to all Bidders.

**5.1.5** If only one Bid is received, Owner will open and consider the Bid.

**2.32.** *In Section 5.2, insert the section number “5.2.1” before the words of the “The Owner” at the beginning of the sentence.*

**2.33.** *Insert the following Sections 5.2.2 and 5.2.3:*

**5.2.2** The reasons for which the Owner will reject Bids include, but are not limited to:

- .1** Failure by a Bidder to be represented at a Mandatory Pre-Bid Conference or site visit;
- .2** Failure to deliver the Bid on time;
- .3** Failure to comply with Bid Security requirements, except as expressly allowed by law;
- .4** Listing an invalid electronic Bid Bond authorization number on the bid form;
- .5** Failure to Bid an Alternate, except as expressly allowed by law;
- .6** Failure to list qualified Subcontractors as required by law;
- .7** Showing any material modification(s) or exception(s) qualifying the Bid;
- .8** Faxing a Bid directly to the Owner or their representative; or
- .9** Failure to include a properly executed Power-of-Attorney with the bid bond.

**5.2.3** The Owner may reject a Bid as nonresponsive if the prices bid are materially unbalanced between line items or sub-line items. A bid is materially unbalanced when it is based on prices significantly less than cost for some work and prices which are significantly overstated in relation to cost for other work, and if there is a reasonable doubt that the bid will result in the lowest overall cost to the Owner even though it may be the low evaluated bid, or if it is so unbalanced as to be tantamount to allowing an advance payment.

**2.34.** *Delete Section 6.1 and substitute the following:*

**6.1 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY**

Owner will make a determination of Bidder's responsibility before awarding a contract. Bidder shall provide all information and documentation requested by the Owner to support the Owner's evaluation of responsibility. Failure of Bidder to provide requested information is cause for the Owner, at its option, to determine the Bidder to be non-responsible

**2.35.** *Delete the language of Section 6.2 and insert the word “Reserved.”*

**2.36.** *Delete the language of Sections 6.3.2, 6.3.3, and 6.3.4 and insert the word “Reserved” after each Section Number.*

**2.37.** *Insert the following Section 6.4*

**6.4 CLARIFICATION**

Pursuant to Section 11-35-1520(8), the Procurement Officer may elect to communicate with a Bidder after opening for the purpose of clarifying either the Bid or the requirements of the Invitation for Bids. Such communications may be conducted only with Bidders who have submitted a Bid which obviously conforms in all material aspects to the Invitation for Bids and only in accordance with Appendix D (Paragraph A(6)) to the Manual for Planning and Execution of State Permanent Improvement, Part II. Clarification of a Bid must be documented in writing and included with the Bid. Clarifications may not be used to revise a Bid or the Invitation for Bids. [Section 11-35-1520(8); R.19-445.2080]

**2.38.** *Delete Section 7.1.2 and substitute the following:*

**7.1.2** The performance and payment bonds shall conform to the requirements of Section 11.4 of the General Conditions of the Contract. If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid.

**2.39.** *Delete the language of Section 7.1.3 and insert the word “Reserved.”*

**2.40.** *In Section 7.2, insert the words “CONTRACT, CERTIFICATES OF INSURANCE” into the caption after the word “Delivery.”*

**OSE FORM 00201****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS****2.41. Delete Section 7.2.1 and substitute the following:**

**7.2.1** After expiration of the protest period, the Owner will tender a signed Contract for Construction to the Bidder and the Bidder shall return the fully executed Contract for Construction to the Owner within seven days thereafter. The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds and certificate of insurance to the Owner not later than three days following the date of execution of the Contract. Failure to deliver these documents as required shall entitle the Owner to consider the Bidder's failure as a refusal to enter into a contract in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Bidder's Bid and to make claim on the Bid Security for re-procurement cost.

**2.42. Delete the language of Section 7.2.2 and insert the word "Reserved."****2.43. Delete the language of Article 8 and insert the following:**

Unless otherwise required in the Bidding Documents, the Agreement for the Work will be written on South Carolina Modified AIA Document A101, 2007, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor as modified by OSE Form 00501 – Standard Modification to Agreement Between Owner and Contractor.

**2.44. Insert the following Article 9:****ARTICLE 9 MISCELLANEOUS****9.1 NONRESIDENT TAXPAYER REGISTRATION AFFIDAVIT INCOME TAX WITHHOLDING  
IMPORTANT TAX NOTICE - NONRESIDENTS ONLY**

Withholding Requirements for Payments to Nonresidents: Section 12-8-550 of the South Carolina Code of Laws requires persons hiring or contracting with a nonresident conducting a business or performing personal services of a temporary nature within South Carolina to withhold 2% of each payment made to the nonresident. The withholding requirement does not apply to (1) payments on purchase orders for tangible personal property when the payments are not accompanied by services to be performed in South Carolina, (2) nonresidents who are not conducting business in South Carolina, (3) nonresidents for contracts that do not exceed \$10,000 in a calendar year, or (4) payments to a nonresident who (a) registers with either the S.C. Department of Revenue or the S.C. Secretary of State and (b) submits a Nonresident Taxpayer Registration Affidavit - Income Tax Withholding, Form I-312 to the person letting the contract.

For information about other withholding requirements (e.g., employee withholding), contact the Withholding Section at the South Carolina Department of Revenue at 803-898-5383 or visit the Department's website at: [www.sctax.org](http://www.sctax.org)

This notice is for informational purposes only. This Owner does not administer and has no authority over tax issues. All registration questions should be directed to the License and Registration Section at 803-898-5872 or to the South Carolina Department of Revenue, Registration Unit, Columbia, S.C. 29214-0140. All withholding questions should be directed to the Withholding Section at 803-898- 5383.

PLEASE SEE THE "NONRESIDENT TAXPAYER REGISTRATION AFFIDAVIT INCOME TAX WITHHOLDING" FORM (FORM NUMBER I-312) LOCATED AT:  
<http://www.sctax.org/Forms+and+Instructions/withholding/default.htm>.

**9.2 CONTRACTOR LICENSING**

Contractors and Subcontractors listed in Section 7 of the Bid Form who are required by the South Carolina Code of Laws to be licensed, must be licensed at the time of bidding.

**9.3 SUBMITTING CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION**

For every document Bidder submits in response to or with regard to this solicitation or request, Bidder must separately mark with the word "CONFIDENTIAL" every page, or portion thereof, that Bidder contends contains information that is exempt from public disclosure because it is either (a) a trade secret as defined in Section 30-4-40(a)(1), or (b) privileged & confidential, as that phrase is used in Section 11-35-410. For every document Bidder submits in response to or with regard to this solicitation or request, Bidder must separately mark with the words "TRADE SECRET" every page, or portion thereof, that Bidder contends contains a trade secret as that term is defined by Section 39-8-20 of the Trade Secrets Act. For every document Bidder submits in response to or with regard to this solicitation or request, Bidder must separately mark with the word "PROTECTED" every page, or portion thereof, that Bidder contends is protected by Section 11-35-1810. All markings must be conspicuous; use color, bold, underlining, or some other method in order to conspicuously distinguish the mark from the other text. Do not mark your entire bid as confidential, trade secret, or protected! If your bid, or any part thereof, is improperly marked as confidential or trade



**OSE FORM 00201****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

secret or protected, the State may, in its sole discretion, determine it nonresponsive. If only portions of a page are subject to some protection, do not mark the entire page. By submitting a response to this solicitation, Bidder (1) agrees to the public disclosure of every page of every document regarding this solicitation or request that was submitted at any time prior to entering into a contract (including, but not limited to, documents contained in a response, documents submitted to clarify a response, & documents submitted during negotiations), unless the page is conspicuously marked "TRADE SECRET" or "CONFIDENTIAL" or "PROTECTED", (2) agrees that any information not marked, as required by these bidding instructions, as a "Trade Secret" is not a trade secret as defined by the Trade Secrets Act, & (3) agrees that, notwithstanding any claims or markings otherwise, any prices, commissions, discounts, or other financial figures used to determine the award, as well as the final contract amount, are subject to public disclosure. In determining whether to release documents, the State will detrimentally rely on Bidders's marking of documents, as required by these bidding instructions, as being either "Confidential" or "Trade Secret" or "PROTECTED". By submitting a response, Bidder agrees to defend, indemnify & hold harmless the State of South Carolina, its officers & employees, from every claim, demand, loss, expense, cost, damage or injury, including attorney's fees, arising out of or resulting from the State withholding information that Bidder marked as "confidential" or "trade secret" or "PROTECTED".

**9.4 POSTING OF INTENT TO AWARD**

Notice of Intent to Award, SE-370, will be posted at the following location:

**Room or Area of Posting:** Lobby

**Building Where Posted:** Facilities

**Address of Building:** 743 Greene Street, Columbia, SC 29208

**WEB site address (if applicable):** <http://purchasing.sc.edu>

**Posting date will be announced at bid opening.** In addition to posting the notice, the Owner will promptly send all responsive bidders a copy of the notice of intent to award and the final bid tabulation

**9.5 PROTEST OF SOLICITATION OR AWARD**

Any prospective bidder, offeror, contractor, or subcontractor who is aggrieved in connection with the solicitation of a contract shall protest within fifteen days of the date of issuance of the applicable solicitation document at issue. Any actual bidder, offeror, contractor, or subcontractor who is aggrieved in connection with the intended award or award of a contract shall protest within ten days of the date notification of intent to award is posted in accordance with Title 11, Chapter 35, Section 4210 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended. A protest shall be in writing, shall set forth the grounds of the protest and the relief requested with enough particularity to give notice of the issues to be decided, and must be received by the State Engineer within the time provided.

Any protest must be addressed to the CPO, Office of State Engineer, and submitted in writing:

(a) by email to [protest-ose@mmo.sc.gov](mailto:protest-ose@mmo.sc.gov),

(b) by facsimile at 803-737-0639, or

(c) by post or delivery to 1201 Main Street, Suite 600, Columbia, SC 29201.

By submitting a protest to the foregoing email address, you (and any person acting on your behalf) consent to receive communications regarding your protest (and any related protests) at the e-mail address from which you sent your protest.

**9.6 SOLICITATION INFORMATION FROM SOURCES OTHER THAN OFFICIAL SOURCE**

South Carolina Business Opportunities (SCBO) is the official state government publication for State of South Carolina solicitations. Any information on State agency solicitations obtained from any other source is unofficial and any reliance placed on such information is at the bidder's sole risk and is without recourse under the South Carolina Consolidated Procurement Code.

**9.7 BUILDER'S RISK INSURANCE**

Bidder's are directed to Article 11.3 of the South Carolina Modified AIA Document A201, 2007 Edition, which, unless provided otherwise in the bid documents, requires the contractor to provide builder's risk insurance on the project.

**OSE FORM 00201**

**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

---

**9.8 TAX CREDIT FOR SUBCONTRACTING WITH MINORITY FIRMS**

Pursuant to Section 12-6-3350, taxpayers, who utilize certified minority subcontractors, may take a tax credit equal to 4% of the payments they make to said subcontractors. The payments claimed must be based on work performed directly for a South Carolina state contract. The credit is limited to a maximum of fifty thousand dollars annually. The taxpayer is eligible to claim the credit for 10 consecutive taxable years beginning with the taxable year in which the first payment is made to the subcontractor that qualifies for the credit. After the above ten consecutive taxable years, the taxpayer is no longer eligible for the credit. The credit may be claimed on Form TC-2, "Minority Business Credit." A copy of the subcontractor's certificate from the Governor's Office of Small and Minority Business (OSMBA) is to be attached to the contractor's income tax return. Taxpayers must maintain evidence of work performed for a State contract by the minority subcontractor. Questions regarding the tax credit and how to file are to be referred to: SC Department of Revenue, Research and Review, Phone: (803) 898-5786, Fax: (803) 898-5888. The subcontractor must be certified as to the criteria of a "Minority Firm" by the Governor's Office of Small and Minority Business Assistance (OSMBA). Certificates are issued to subcontractors upon successful completion of the certification process. Questions regarding subcontractor certification are to be referred to: Governor's Office of Small and Minority Business Assistance, Phone: (803) 734-0657, Fax: (803) 734-2498. Reference: SC §11-35-5010 – Definition for Minority Subcontractor & SC §11-35-5230 (B) – Regulations for Negotiating with State Minority Firms.

**§ 9.9 OTHER SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF THE WORK**

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**END OF DOCUMENT**

AIA- A310 (2010)  
Bid Bond

Original AIA Document on file at the office of

Jumper Carter Sease Architects  
412 Meeting Street  
West Columbia, SC 29169  
(803) 791-1020



**SE-330 – LUMP SUM BID  
BID FORM**

*Bidders shall submit bids on only Bid Form SE-330.*

**BID SUBMITTED BY:** \_\_\_\_\_  
(Bidder's Name)

**BID SUBMITTED TO:** University of South Carolina  
(Owner's Name)

**FOR PROJECT:** PROJECT NAME New Fire Alarm System for James F. Byrnes Building  
PROJECT NUMBER H27-D153-JM

**OFFER**

§ 1. In response to the Invitation for Construction Bids and in compliance with the Instructions to Bidders for the above-named Project, the undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms included in the Bidding Documents, and to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents, for the prices and within the time frames indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

§ 2. Pursuant to Section 11-32-3030(1) of the SC Code of Laws, as amended, Bidder has submitted Bid Security as follows in the amount and form required by the Bidding Documents:

- Bid Bond with Power of Attorney     Electronic Bid Bond     Cashier's Check

(Bidder check one)

§ 3. Bidder acknowledges the receipt of the following Addenda to the Bidding Documents and has incorporated the effects of said Addenda into this Bid:

**ADDENDUM No:** \_\_\_\_\_

§ 4. Bidder accepts all terms and conditions of the Invitation for Bids, including, without limitation, those dealing with the disposition of Bid Security. Bidder agrees that this Bid, including all Bid Alternates, if any, may not be revoked or withdrawn after the opening of bids, and shall remain open for acceptance for a period of 60 Days following the Bid Date, or for such longer period of time that Bidder may agree to in writing upon request of the Owner.

§ 5. Bidder herewith offers to provide all labor, materials, equipment, tools of trades and labor, accessories, appliances, warranties and guarantees, and to pay all royalties, fees, permits, licenses and applicable taxes necessary to complete the following items of construction work:

**§ 6.1 BASE BID WORK** *(as indicated in the Bidding Documents and generally described as follows):* Project includes installation of new fire alarm system for the James F. Byrnes Building per the contract documents. The existing system will remian in place and functional while the new system is installed, then demolished. Small and minority participation is encouraged.

\_\_\_\_\_, which sum is hereafter called the Base Bid.

(Bidder - insert Base Bid Amount on line above)

**SE-330 – LUMP SUM BID  
BID FORM**

§ 6.2 BID ALTERNATES - as indicated in the Bidding Documents and generally described as follows:

**ALTERNATE # 1** (Brief Description): \_\_\_\_\_

**ADD TO** or  **DEDUCT FROM BASE BID:** \_\_\_\_\_

*(Bidder to Mark appropriate box to clearly indicate the price adjustment offered for each alternate)*

**ALTERNATE # 2** (Brief Description): \_\_\_\_\_

**ADD TO** or  **DEDUCT FROM BASE BID:** \_\_\_\_\_

*(Bidder to Mark appropriate box to clearly indicate the price adjustment offered for each alternate)*

**ALTERNATE # 3** (Brief Description): \_\_\_\_\_

**ADD TO** or  **DEDUCT FROM BASE BID:** \_\_\_\_\_

*(Bidder to Mark appropriate box to clearly indicate the price adjustment offered for each alternate)*

**SE-330 – LUMP SUM BID**

**BID FORM**

§ 7. LISTING OF PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS PURSUANT TO SECTION 3020(b)(i), CHAPTER 35, TITLE 11 OF THE SOUTH CAROLINA CODE OF LAWS, AS AMENDED – (See Instructions on the following page BF-4A)

Bidder shall use the below-listed Subcontractors in the performance of the Subcontractor Specialty work listed:

<b>SUBCONTRACTOR SPECIALTY</b> By License Classification and/or Subclassification (Completed by Owner)	<b>SUBCONTRACTOR'S PRIME CONTRACTOR'S NAME</b> (Must be completed by Bidder) <b>BASE BID</b>	<b>SUBCONTRACTOR'S PRIME CONTRACTOR'S SC LICENSE NUMBER</b>
<b>ALTERNATE 1</b>		
<b>ALTERNATE 2</b>		
<b>ALTERNATE 3</b>		

If a Bid Alternate is accepted, Subcontractors listed for the Bid Alternate shall be used for the work of both the Alternate and the Base Bid work.

**SE-330 – LUMP SUM BID  
BID FORM****INSTRUCTIONS FOR  
SUBCONTRACTOR LISTING**

1. Section 7 of the Bid Form sets forth a list of subcontractor specialties for which bidder is required to identify by name the subcontractor(s) Bidder will use to perform the work of each listed specialty. Bidder must identify only the subcontractor(s) who will perform the work and no others.
2. For purposes of subcontractor listing, a Subcontractor is an entity who will perform work or render service to the prime contractor to or about the construction site. Material suppliers, manufacturers, and fabricators that will not perform physical work at the site of the project but will only supply materials or equipment to the bidder or proposed subcontractor(s) are not subcontractors and Bidder should not insert their names in the spaces provided on the bid form. Likewise, Bidder should not insert the names of sub-subcontractors in the spaces provided on the bid form but only the names of those entities with which bidder will contract directly.
3. Bidder must only insert the names of subcontractors who are qualified to perform the work of the listed specialties as specified in the Bidding Documents and South Carolina Licensing Laws.
4. If under the terms of the Bidding Documents, Bidder is qualified to perform the work of a specialty listed and Bidder does not intend to subcontract such work but to use Bidder's own employees to perform such work, the Bidder must insert its own name in the space provided for that specialty.
5. If Bidder intends to use multiple subcontractors to perform the work of a single specialty listing, Bidder must insert the name of each subcontractor Bidder will use, preferably separating the name of each by the word **"and"**. If Bidder intends to use both his own employees to perform a part of the work of a single specialty listing and to use one or more subcontractors to perform the remaining work for that specialty listing, bidder must insert his own name and the name of each subcontractor, preferably separating the name of each with the word **"and"**.
6. Bidder may not list subcontractors in the alternative nor in a form that may be reasonably construed at the time of bid opening as a listing in the alternative. A listing that requires subsequent explanation to determine whether or not it is a listing in the alternative is non-responsive. If bidder intends to use multiple entities to perform the work for a single specialty listing, bidder must clearly set forth on the bid form such intent. Bidder may accomplish this by simply inserting the word **"and"** between the name of each entity listed for that specialty. Owner will reject as non-responsive a listing that contains the names of multiple subcontractors separated by a blank space, the word "or", a virgule (that is a /), or any separator that the Owner may reasonably interpret as a listing in the alternative.
7. If Bidder is awarded the contract, bidder must, except with the approval of the owner for good cause shown, use the listed entities to perform the work for which they are listed.
8. If bidder is awarded the contract, bidder will not be allowed to substitute another entity as subcontractor in place of a subcontractor listed in Section 7 of the Bid except for one or more of the reasons allowed by the SC Code of Laws.
9. Bidder's failure to insert a name for each listed specialty subcontractor will render the Bid non-responsive.



**SE-330 – LUMP SUM BID  
BID FORM**

**§ 8. LIST OF MANUFACTURERS, MATERIAL SUPPLIERS, AND SUBCONTRACTORS OTHER THAN SUBCONTRACTORS LISTED IN SECTION 7 ABOVE (FOR INFORMATION ONLY):** Pursuant to instructions in the Invitation for Bids, if any, Bidder will provide to Owner upon the Owner’s request and within 24 hours of such request, a listing of manufacturers, material suppliers, and subcontractors, other than those listed in Section 7 above, that Bidder intends to use on the project. Bidder acknowledges and agrees that this list is provided for purposes of determining responsibility and not pursuant to the subcontractor listing requirements of SC Code Ann § 11-35-3020(b)(i).

**§ 9. TIME OF CONTRACT PERFORMANCE AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

a. **CONTRACT TIME:** Bidder agrees that the Date of Commencement of the Work shall be established in a Notice to Proceed to be issued by the Owner. Bidder agrees to substantially complete the Work within **180** calendar days from the Date of Commencement, subject to adjustments as provided in the Contract Documents.

b. **LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:** Bidder further agrees that from the compensation to be paid, the Owner shall retain as Liquidated Damages the sum of **\$250.00** for each calendar day the actual construction time required to achieve Substantial Completion exceeds the specified or adjusted time for Substantial Completion as provided in the Contract Documents. This sum is intended by the parties as the predetermined measure of compensation for actual damages, not as a penalty for nonperformance.

**§ 10. AGREEMENTS**

- a. Bidder agrees that this bid is subject to the requirements of the law of the State of South Carolina.
- b. Bidder agrees that at any time prior to the issuance of the Notice to Proceed for this Project, this Project may be canceled for the convenience of, and without cost to, the State.
- c. Bidder agrees that neither the State of South Carolina nor any of its agencies, employees or agents shall be responsible for any bid preparation costs, or any costs or charges of any type, should all bids be rejected or the Project canceled for any reason prior to the issuance of the Notice to Proceed.

**§ 11. ELECTRONIC BID BOND**

By signing below, the Principal is affirming that the identified electronic bid bond has been executed and that the Principal and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of South Carolina under the terms and conditions of the AIA Document A310, Bid Bond, included in the Bidding Documents.

**Electronic Bid Bond Number:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Signature and Title:** \_\_\_\_\_

**SE-330 – LUMP SUM BID  
BID FORM**

**BIDDER'S TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION**

FEDERAL EMPLOYER'S IDENTIFICATION NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_

*OR*

SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_

**CONTRACTOR'S CLASSIFICATIONS AND SUBCLASSIFICATIONS WITH LIMITATIONS**

*Classification(s) & Limits:* \_\_\_\_\_

*Subclassification(s) & Limits:* \_\_\_\_\_

*SC Contractor's License Number(s):* \_\_\_\_\_

BY SIGNING THIS BID, THE PERSON SIGNING REAFFIRMS ALL REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS MADE BY BOTH THE PERSON SIGNING AND THE BIDDER, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, THOSE APPEARING IN ARTICLE 2 OF THE INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDER. THE INVITATION FOR BIDS, AS DEFINED IN THE INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS, IS EXPRESSLY INCORPORATE BY REFERENCE.

**SIGNATURE**

**BIDDER'S LEGAL NAME:** \_\_\_\_\_

**ADDRESS:** \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**BY:** \_\_\_\_\_  
*(Signature)*

**DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**TITLE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**TELEPHONE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**EMAIL:** \_\_\_\_\_

**AIA- A101 (2007)**  
Standard Form of Agreement Between  
Owner and Contractor

Original AIA Document on file at the office of

Jumper Carter Sease Architects  
412 Meeting Street  
West Columbia, SC 29169  
(803) 791-1020



# OSE FORM 00501

## STANDARD MODIFICATIONS TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

---

**OWNER:** University of South Carolina

**PROJECT NUMBER:** H27-D153-JM

**PROJECT NAME:** New Fire Alarm System for James F. Byrnes Building

### 1. STANDARD MODIFICATIONS TO AIA A101-2007

**1.1.** These Standard Modifications amend or supplement the *Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor* (AIA Document A101-2007) and other provisions of Bidding and Contract Documents as indicated below.

**1.2.** All provisions of A101-2007, which are not so amended or supplemented, remain in full force and effect.

### 2. MODIFICATIONS TO A101

**2.1.** *Insert the following at the end of Article 1:*

Any reference in this document to the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, AIA Document A101, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A101, 2007 Edition as modified by OSE Form 00501 – Standard Modification to Agreement Between Owner and Contractor. Any reference in this document to the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A201, 2007 Edition as modified by OSE Form 00811 – Standard Supplementary Conditions.

**2.2.** *Delete Section 3.1 and substitute the following:*

**3.1** The Date of Commencement of the Work shall be the date fixed in a Notice to Proceed issued by the Owner. The Owner shall issue the Notice to Proceed to the Contractor in writing, no less than seven days prior to the Date of Commencement. Unless otherwise provided elsewhere in the contract documents, and provided the contractor has secured all required insurance and surety bonds, the contractor may commence work immediately after receipt of the Notice to Proceed.

**2.3.** *Delete Section 3.2 and substitute the following:*

**3.2** The Contract Time shall be measured from the Date of Commencement as provided in Section 9(a) of the Bid Form (SE-330) for this Project. Contractor agrees that if the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion of the Work within the Contract Time, the Owner shall be entitled to withhold or recover from the Contractor liquidated damages in the amounts set forth in Section 9(b) of the Bid Form (SE-330), subject to adjustments of this Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents.

**2.4.** *In Section 5.1.1, insert the words “and Owner” after the phrase “Payment submitted to the Architect.”*

**2.5.** *Delete Section 5.1.3 and substitute the following:*

**5.1.3** The Owner shall make payment of the certified amount to the Contractor not later than 21 days after receipt of the Application for Payment.

**2.6.** *In Section 5.1.6, Insert the following after the phrase “Subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents”:*

and subject to Title 12, Chapter 8, Section 550 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended (Withholding Requirements for Payments to Non-Residents)

*In the spaces provided in Sub-Sections 1 and 2 for inserting the retainage amount, insert “three and one-half percent (3.5%).”*

**OSE FORM 00501**  
**STANDARD MODIFICATIONS TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN**  
**OWNER AND CONTRACTOR**

---

2.7. *In Section 5.1.8, delete the word “follows” and the colon and substitute the following:*

set forth in S.C. Code Ann. § 11-35-3030(4).

2.8. *In Section 5.1.9, delete the words “Except with the Owner’s prior approval, the” before the word “Contractor.”*

2.9. *In Section 5.2.2, delete the number 30 and substitute the number 21, delete everything following the words “Certificate for Payment” and place a period at the end of the resulting sentence.*

2.10. *Delete the language of Sections 6.1 and 6.2 and substitute the word “Reserved” for the deleted language of each Section .*

2.11. *Delete the language of Section 8.2 and substitute the word “Reserved.”*

2.12. *In Section 8.3, make the word “Representative” in the title plural, delete everything following the title, and substitute the following:*

**8.3.1** Owner designates the individual listed below as its Senior Representative (“Owner's Senior Representative”), which individual has the responsibility for and, subject to Section 7.2.1 of the General Conditions, the authority to resolve disputes under Section 15.6 of the General Conditions:

**Name:** Mr. Tom Opal

**Title:** Senior Project Manager

**Address:** 743 Greene Street; Columbia, SC 29208

**Telephone:** (803) 777-9346      **FAX:** (803) 777-8739

**Email:** tno@sc.edu

**8.3.2** Owner designates the individual listed below as its Owner's Representative, which individual has the authority and responsibility set forth in Section 2.1.1 of the General Conditions:

**Name:** Mr. Pete Fisher

**Title:** Project Manager

**Address:** 743 Greene Street; Columbia, SC 29208

**Telephone:** (803) 777-9346      **FAX:** (803) 777-8739

**Email:** pfisher@fms.sc.edu

2.13. *In Section 8.4, make the word “Representative” in the title plural, delete everything following the title, and substitute the following:*

**8.4.1** Contractor designates the individual listed below as its Senior Representative (“Contractor's Senior Representative”), which individual has the responsibility for and authority to resolve disputes under Section 15.6 of the General Conditions:

**Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Title:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Address:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Telephone:** \_\_\_\_\_      **FAX:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Email:** \_\_\_\_\_

**OSE FORM 00501**  
**STANDARD MODIFICATIONS TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN**  
**OWNER AND CONTRACTOR**

---

**8.4.2** Contractor designates the individual listed below as its Contractor's Representative, which individual has the authority and responsibility set forth in Section 3.1.1 of the General Conditions:

**Name:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Title:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Address:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Telephone:** \_\_\_\_\_ **FAX:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Email:** \_\_\_\_\_

**2.14.** *Add the following Section 8.6.1:*

**8.6.1** The Architect's representative:

**Name:** Mr. Darryn Bouknight, AIA  
**Title:** Architect  
**Address:** 412 Meeting Street, West Columbia, SC 29169  
**Telephone:** (803) 791-1020 **FAX:** (803) 791-1022  
**Email:** dbouknight@jcsarchitects.com

**2.15.** *In Section 9.1.7, Sub-Section 2, list the following documents in the space provided for listing documents:*

Invitation for Construction Bids (SE-310)  
Instructions to Bidders (AIA Document A701-1997)  
Standard Supplemental Instructions to Bidders (OSE Form 00201)  
Contractor's Bid (Completed SE-330)  
Notice of Intent to Award (Completed SE-370)  
Certificate of procurement authority issued by the SC Budget & Control Board

**2.16.** *In Article 10, delete everything after the first sentence.*

**END OF DOCUMENT**





**AIA- A201 (2007)**  
General Conditions of the Contract  
for Construction

Original AIA Document on file at the office of

Jumper Carter Sease Architects  
412 Meeting Street  
West Columbia, SC 29169  
(803) 791-1020



# OSE FORM 00811

## STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

---

**OWNER:** University of South Carolina

**PROJECT NUMBER:** H27-D153-JM

**PROJECT NAME:** New Fire Alarm System for James F. Byrnes Building

### 1 GENERAL CONDITIONS

The *General Conditions of the Contract for Construction*, AIA Document A201, 2007 Edition, Articles 1 through 15 inclusive, is a part of this Contract and is incorporated as fully as if herein set forth. For brevity, AIA Document A201 is also referred to in the Contract Documents collectively as the "General Conditions."

### 2 STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

**2.1** The following supplements modify, delete and/or add to the General Conditions. Where any portion of the General Conditions is modified or any paragraph, Section or clause thereof is modified or deleted by these Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered provisions of the General Conditions shall remain in effect.

**2.2** Unless otherwise stated, the terms used in these Standard Supplementary Conditions which are defined in the General Conditions have the meanings assigned to them in the General Conditions.

### 3 MODIFICATIONS TO A201-2007

**3.1** *Insert the following at the end of Section 1.1.1:*

Any reference in this document to the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, AIA Document A101, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A101, 2007 Edition as modified by OSE Form 00501 – Standard Modification to Agreement Between Owner and Contractor. Any reference in this document to the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A201, 2007 Edition as modified by OSE Form 00811 – Standard Supplementary Conditions.

**3.2** *Delete the language of Section 1.1.8 and substitute the word "Reserved."*

**3.3** *Add the following Section 1.1.9:*

#### 1.1.9 NOTICE TO PROCEED

Notice to Proceed is a document issued by the Owner to the Contractor, with a copy to the Architect, directing the Contractor to begin prosecution of the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Notice to Proceed shall fix the date on which the Contract Time will commence.

**3.4** *Insert the following at the end of Section 1.2.1:*

In the event of patent ambiguities within or between parts of the Contract Documents, the contractor shall 1) provide the better quality or greater quantity of Work, or 2) comply with the more stringent requirement, either or both in accordance with the Architect's interpretation.

**3.5** *Delete Section 1.5.1 and substitute the following:*

**1.5.1** The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with this Project is not to be construed as a violation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

## OSE FORM 00811

### STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

---

**3.6** *Delete Section 2.1.1 and substitute the following:*

**2.1.1** The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization, except as provided in Section 7.1.2. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's Representative. [Reference § 8.2 of the Agreement.]

**3.7** *Delete Section 2.1.2 and substitute the following:*

**2.1.2** The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to post Notice of Project Commencement pursuant to Title 29, Chapter 5, Section 23 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended..

**3.8** *Delete Section 2.2.3 and substitute the following:*

**2.2.3** The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. Subject to the Contractor's obligations, including those in Section 3.2, the Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner pursuant to this Section but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

**3.9** *Replace the period at the end of the last sentence of Section 2.2.4 with a semicolon and insert the following after the inserted semicolon:*

"however, the Owner does not warrant the accuracy of any such information requested by the Contractor that is not otherwise required of the Owner by the Contract Documents. Neither the Owner nor the Architect shall be required to conduct investigations or to furnish the Contractor with any information concerning subsurface characteristics or other conditions of the area where the Work is to be performed beyond that which is provide in the Contract Documents."

**3.10** *Delete Section 2.2.5 and substitute the following:*

**2.2.5** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor with ten copies of the Contract Documents. The Contractor may make reproductions of the Contract Documents pursuant to Section 1.5.2. All copies of the drawings and specifications, except the Contractor's record set, shall be returned or suitably accounted for to the Owner, on request, upon completion of the Work.

**3.11** *Add the following Sections 2.2.6 and 2.2.7:*

**2.2.6** The Owner assumes no responsibility for any conclusions or interpretation made by the Contractor based on information made available by the Owner.

**2.2.7** The Owner shall obtain, at its own cost, general building and specialty inspection services as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall be responsible for payment of any charges imposed for reinspections.

**3.12** *Delete Section 2.4 and substitute the following:*

**2.4** If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect, including but not limited to providing necessary resources, with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Change Directive shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

## OSE FORM 00811

### STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

---

**3.13** *Insert the following at the end of Section 3.2.1:*

The Contractor acknowledges that it has investigated and satisfied itself as to the general and local conditions which can affect the work or its cost, including but not limited to (1) conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials; (2) the availability of labor, water, electric power, and roads; (3) uncertainties of weather, river stages, tides, or similar physical conditions at the site; (4) the conformation and conditions of the ground; and (5) the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during work performance. The Contractor also acknowledges that it has satisfied itself as to the character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information is reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site, including all exploratory work done by the Owner, as well as from the drawings and specifications made a part of this contract. Any failure of the Contractor to take the actions described and acknowledged in this paragraph will not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the work without additional expense to the Owner.

**3.14** *In the third sentence of Section 3.2.4, insert the word “latent” before the word “errors.”*

**3.15** *In the last sentence of Section 3.3.1, insert the words “by the Owner in writing” after the word “instructed.”*

**3.16** *Delete the third sentence of Section 3.5 and substitute the following sentences:*

Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements shall be considered defective. Unless caused by the Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier, the Contractor’s warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage.

**3.17** *Insert the following at the end of Section 3.6:*

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of Title 12, Chapter 9 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended, regarding withholding tax for nonresidents, employees, contractors and subcontractors.

**3.18** *In Section 3.7.1, delete the words “the building permit as well as for other” and insert the following sentence at the end of this section:*

Pursuant to Title 10, Chapter 1, Section 180 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended, no local general or specialty building permits are required for state buildings.

**3.19** *Delete the last sentence of Section 3.7.5 and substitute the following:*

Adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 7.3.3.

**3.20** *Delete the last sentence of Section 3.8.2.3 and substitute the following:*

The amount of the Change Order shall reflect the difference between actual costs under Section 3.8.2.1, as documented by invoices, and the allowance amounts.

**3.21** *In Section 3.9.1, insert a comma after the word “superintendent” in the first sentence and insert the following after the inserted comma:*

acceptable to the Owner,

**3.22** *Delete Section 3.9.2 and substitute the following:*

**3.9.2** The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. The Owner may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) that the

## OSE FORM 00811

### STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

---

Owner requires additional time to review. Failure of the Owner to reply within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

**3.23** *After the first sentence in Section 3.9.3, insert the following sentence:*

The Contractor shall notify the Owner, in writing, of any proposed change in the superintendent, including the reason therefore, prior to making such change.

**3.24** *Delete Section 3.10.3 and substitute the following:*

**3.10.3** Additional requirements, if any, for the construction schedule are as follows:  
(Check box if applicable to this Contract))

The construction schedule shall be in a detailed precedence-style critical path management (CPM) or primavera-type format satisfactory to the Owner and the Architect that shall also (1) provide a graphic representation of all activities and events that will occur during performance of the work; (2) identify each phase of construction and occupancy; and (3) set forth dates that are critical in ensuring the timely and orderly completion of the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents (hereinafter referred to as "Milestone Dates"). Upon review and acceptance by the Owner and the Architect of the Milestone Dates, the construction schedule shall be deemed part of the Contract Documents and attached to the Agreement as Exhibit "A." If not accepted, the construction schedule shall be promptly revised by the Contractor in accordance with the recommendations of the Owner and the Architect and resubmitted for acceptance. The Contractor shall monitor the progress of the Work for conformance with the requirements of the construction schedule and shall promptly advise the Owner of any delays or potential delays. Whenever the approved construction schedule no longer reflects actual conditions and progress of the work or the Contract Time is modified in accordance with the terms of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall update the accepted construction schedule to reflect such conditions. In the event any progress report indicates any delays, the Contractor shall propose an affirmative plan to correct the delay, including overtime and/or additional labor, if necessary. In no event shall any progress report constitute an adjustment in the Contract Time, any Milestone Date, or the Contract Sum unless any such adjustment is agreed to by the Owner and authorized pursuant to Change Order.

**3.25** *Add the following Section 3.10.4:*

**3.10.4** Owner's review and acceptance of Contractor's schedule is not conducted for the purpose of either determining its accuracy and completeness or approving the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Owner's approval shall not relieve the Contractor of any obligations. Unless expressly addressed in a Modification, the Owner's approval of a schedule shall not change the Contract Time.

**3.26** *Add the following Section 3.12.5.1:*

**3.12.5.1** The fire sprinkler shop drawings shall be prepared by a licensed fire sprinkler contractor and shall accurately reflect actual conditions affecting the required layout of the fire sprinkler system. The fire sprinkler contractor shall certify the accuracy of his shop drawings prior to submitting them for review and approval. The fire sprinkler shop drawings shall be reviewed and approved by the Architect's engineer of record who, upon approving the sprinkler shop drawings will submit them to the State Fire Marshal or other authorities having jurisdiction for review and approval. The Architect's engineer of record will submit a copy of the State Fire Marshal's approval letter to the Contractor, Architect, and OSE. Unless authorized in writing by OSE, neither the Contractor nor subcontractor at any tier shall submit the fire sprinkler shop drawings directly to the State Fire Marshal or other authorities having jurisdiction for approval.

**3.27** *In the fourth sentence of Section 3.12.10, after the comma following the words "licensed design professional," insert the following:*

who shall comply with reasonable requirements of the Owner regarding qualifications and insurance and

**3.28** *In Section 3.13, insert the section number "3.13.1" before the opening words "The Contractors shall."*

## OSE FORM 00811

### STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

---

**3.29** Add the following Sections 3.13.2 and 3.13.3:

**3.13.2** Protection of construction materials and equipment stored at the Project site from weather, theft, vandalism, damage, and all other adversity is solely the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall perform the work in a manner that affords reasonable access, both vehicular and pedestrian, to the site of the Work and all adjacent areas. The Work shall be performed, to the fullest extent reasonably possible, in such a manner that public areas adjacent to the site of the Work shall be free from all debris, building materials, and equipment likely to cause hazardous conditions.

**3.13.3** The Contractor and any entity for whom the Contractor is responsible shall not erect any sign on the Project site without the prior written consent of the Owner.

**3.30** *In the first sentence of Section 3.18.1, after the parenthetical “...(other than the Work itself),...” and before the word “...but...”, insert the following:*

including loss of use resulting therefrom,

**3.31** *Delete Section 4.1.1 and substitute the following:*

**4.1.1** The Architect is that person or entity identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

**3.32** *Insert the following at the end of Section 4.2.1:*

Any reference in the Contract Documents to the Architect taking action or rendering a decision with a “reasonable time” is understood to mean no more than fourteen days, unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed to by the parties.

**3.33** *Delete the first sentence of Section 4.2.2 and substitute the following:*

The Architect will visit the site as necessary to fulfill its obligation to the Owner for inspection services, if any, and, at a minimum, to assure conformance with the Architect’s design as shown in the Contract Documents and to observe the progress and quality of the various components of the Contractor’s Work, and to determine if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**3.34** *Delete the first sentence of Section 4.2.3 and substitute the following:*

On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and report to the Owner (1) deviations from the Contract Documents and from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (2) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work.

**3.35** *In Section 4.2.5, after the words “evaluations of the” and before the word “Contractor’s,” insert the following:*

Work completed and correlated with the

**3.36** *Delete the first sentence of Section 4.2.11 and substitute the following:*

**4.2.11** The Architect will, in the first instance, interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. Upon receipt of such request, the Architect will promptly provide the non-requesting party with a copy of the request.

## OSE FORM 00811

### STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

---

**3.37** *Insert the following at the end of Section 4.2.12:*

If either party disputes the Architects interpretation or decision, that party may proceed as provided in Article 15. The Architect's interpretations and decisions may be, but need not be, accorded any deference in any review conducted pursuant to law or the Contract Documents.

**3.38** *Delete Section 4.2.14 and substitute the following:*

The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents so as to avoid delay to the construction of the Project. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information. Any response to a request for information must be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. Unless issued pursuant to a Modification, supplemental Drawings or Specifications will not involve an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

**3.39** *Delete Section 5.2.1 and substitute the following:*

**5.2.1** Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, within fourteen days after posting of the Notice of Intent to Award the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the names of persons or entities (excluding Listed Subcontractors but including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each principal portion of the Work. The Owner may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity. Failure of the Owner to reply within the 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

**3.40** *Delete Section 5.2.2 and substitute the following:*

**5.2.2** The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner has made reasonable and timely objection. The Owner shall not direct the Contractor to contract with any specific individual or entity for supplies or services unless such supplies and services are necessary for completion of the Work and the specified individual or entity is the only source of such supply or services.

**3.41** *In the first sentence of Section 5.2.3, delete the words "...or Architect..." in the two places they appear.*

**3.42** *Delete the words "...or Architect..." in the in the first sentence of Section 5.2.4 and insert the following sentence at the end of Section 5.2.4:*

The Contractor's request for substitution must be made to the Owner in writing accompanied by supporting information.

**3.43** *Add the following Section 5.2.5:*

**5.2.5** A Subcontractor identified in the Contractor's Bid in response the specialty subcontractor listing requirements of Section 7 of the Bid Form (SE-330) may only be substituted in accordance with and as permitted by the provisions of Title 11, Chapter 35, Section 3021 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended. A proposed substitute for a Listed Subcontractor shall be subject to the Owner's approval as set forth is Section 5.2.3.

**3.44** *In Section 5.3, delete everything following the heading "SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS" and insert the following Sections 5.3.1, 5.3.2, 5.3.3, and 5.3.4:*

**5.3.1** By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not



**OSE FORM 00811****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

---

prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise herein or in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.3.2 Without limitation on the generality of Section 5.3.1, each Subcontract agreement and each Sub-subcontract agreement shall include, and shall be deemed to include, the following Sections of these General Conditions: 3.2, 3.5, 3.18, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.2, 7.3.3, 7.5, 7.6, 13.1, 13.12, 14.3, 14.4, and 15.1.6.

§ 5.3.3 Each Subcontract Agreement and each Sub-subcontract agreement shall exclude, and shall be deemed to exclude, Sections 13.2.1 and 13.6 and all of Article 15, except Section 15.1.6, of these General Conditions. In the place of these excluded sections of the General Conditions, each Subcontract Agreement and each Sub-subcontract may include Sections 13.2.1 and 13.6 and all of Article 15, except Section 15.1.6, of AIA Document A201-2007, Conditions of the Contract, as originally issued by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 5.3.4 The Contractor shall assure the Owner that all agreements between the Contractor and its Subcontractor incorporate the provisions of Subparagraph 5.3.1 as necessary to preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and the Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the work to be performed by Subcontractors so that the subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights. The Contractor's assurance shall be in the form of an affidavit or in such other form as the Owner may approve. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide the Owner or Architect with copies of any or all subcontracts or purchase orders.

**3.45** *Delete the last sentence of Section 5.4.1.*

**3.46** *Add the following Sections 5.4.4, 5.4.5 and 5.4.6:*

§ 5.4.4 Each subcontract shall specifically provide that the Owner shall only be responsible to the subcontractor for those obligations of the Contractor that accrue subsequent to the Owner's exercise of any rights under this conditional assignment.

§ 5.4.5 Each subcontract shall specifically provide that the Subcontractor agrees to perform portions of the Work assigned to the Owner in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 5.4.6 Nothing in this Section 5.4 shall act to reduce or discharge the Contractor's payment bond surety's obligations to claimants for claims arising prior to the Owner's exercise of any rights under this conditional assignment.

**3.47** *Delete the language of Section 6.1.4 and substitute the word "Reserved."*

**3.48** *Insert the following at the end of Section 7.1.2:*

If the amount of a Modification exceeds the limits of the Owner's Construction Change Order Certification (reference Section 9.1.7.2 of the Agreement), then the Owner's agreement is not effective, and Work may not proceed, until approved in writing by the Office of State Engineer.

**3.49** *Delete Section 7.2.1 and substitute the following:*

**7.2.1** A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect (using State Form SE-480 "Construction Change Order") and signed by the Owner, Contractor and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;

**OSE FORM 00811****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

---

- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

**3.50** *Add the following Sections 7.2.2, 7.2.3, 7.2.4, and 7.2.5:*

**7.2.2** If a Change Order provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment must be calculated in accordance with Section 7.3.3.

**7.2.3** At the Owner's request, the Contractor shall prepare a proposal to perform the work of a proposed Change Order setting forth the amount of the proposed adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and the extent of the proposed adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time. Any proposed adjustment in the Contract sum shall be prepared in accordance with Section 7.2.2. The Owner's request shall include any revisions to the Drawings or Specifications necessary to define any changes in the Work. Within fifteen days of receiving the request, the Contractor shall submit the proposal to the Owner and Architect along with all documentation required by Section 7.6.

**7.2.4** If the Contractor requests a Change Order, the request shall set forth the proposed change in the Work and shall be prepared in accordance with Section 7.2.3. If the Contractor requests a change to the Work that involves a revision to either the Drawings or Specifications, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for any expenditures associated with the Architects' review of the proposed revisions, except to the extent the revisions are accepted by execution of a Change Order.

**7.2.5** Agreement on any Change Order shall constitute a final settlement of all matters relating to the change in the Work that is the subject of the Change Order, including, but not limited to, any adjustments to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

**3.51** *Delete 7.3.3 and substitute the following:*

**7.3.3 PRICE ADJUSTMENTS**

§ **7.3.3.1** If any Modification, including a Construction Change Directive, provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on whichever of the following methods is the most valid approximation of the actual cost to the contractor, with overhead and profit as allowed by Section 7.5:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents, except as provided in Section 7.3.4, or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost attributable to the events or situations under applicable clauses with adjustment of profits or fee, all as specified in the contract, or subsequently agreed upon by the parties, or by some other method as the parties may agree; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.7.

§ **7.3.3.2** Consistent with Section 7.6, costs must be properly itemized and supported by substantiating data sufficient to permit evaluation before commencement of the pertinent performance or as soon after that as practicable. All costs incurred by the Contractor must be justifiably compared with prevailing industry standards. Except as provided in Section 7.5, all adjustments to the Contract Price shall be limited to job specific costs and shall not include indirect costs, overhead, home office overhead, or profit.

**3.52** *Delete Section 7.3.7 and substitute the following:*

**7.3.7** If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall make an initial determination, consistent with Section 7.3.3, of the method and the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in Section 7.5. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.1.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.7 shall be limited to the following:

**OSE FORM 00811****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

- .1 Costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers' compensation insurance;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others; and
- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work.

**3.53** *Delete Section 7.3.8 and substitute the following:*

**7.3.8** Using the percentages stated in Section 7.5, any adjustment to the Contract Sum for deleted work shall include any overhead and profit attributable to the cost for the deleted Work.

**3.54** *Add the following Sections 7.5 and 7.6:*

**7.5 AGREED OVERHEAD AND PROFIT RATES**

**7.5.1** For any adjustment to the Contract Sum for which overhead and profit may be recovered, other than those made pursuant to Unit Prices stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor agrees to charge and accept, as full payment for overhead and profit, the following percentages of costs attributable to the change in the Work. The percentages cited below shall be considered to include all indirect costs including, but not limited to: field and office managers, supervisors and assistants, incidental job burdens, small tools, and general overhead allocations. The allowable percentages for overhead and profit are as follows:

- .1 To the Contractor for work performed by the Contractor's own forces, 17% of the Contractor's actual costs.
- .2 To each Subcontractor for work performed by the Subcontractor's own forces, 17% of the subcontractor's actual costs.
- .3 To the Contractor for work performed by a subcontractor, 10% of the subcontractor's actual costs (not including the subcontractor's overhead and profit).

**7.6 PRICING DATA AND AUDIT****§ 7.6.1 Cost or Pricing Data.**

Upon request of the Owner or Architect, Contractor shall submit cost or pricing data prior to execution of a Modification which exceeds \$500,000. Contractor shall certify that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the cost or pricing data submitted is accurate, complete, and current as of a mutually determined specified date prior to the date of pricing the Modification. Contractor's price, including profit, shall be adjusted to exclude any significant sums by which such price was increased because Contractor furnished cost or pricing data that was inaccurate, incomplete, or not current as of the date specified by the parties. Notwithstanding Subparagraph 9.10.4, such adjustments may be made after final payment to the Contractor.

**§ 7.6.2** Cost or pricing data means all facts that, as of the date specified by the parties, prudent buyers and sellers would reasonably expect to affect price negotiations significantly. Cost or pricing data are factual, not judgmental; and are verifiable. While they do not indicate the accuracy of the prospective contractor's judgment about estimated future costs or projections, they do include the data forming the basis for that judgment. Cost or pricing data are more than historical accounting data; they are all the facts that can be reasonably expected to contribute to the soundness of estimates of future costs and to the validity of determinations of costs already incurred.

**§ 7.6.3 Records Retention.**

As used in Section 7.6, the term "records" means any books or records that relate to cost or pricing data that Contractor is required to submit pursuant to Section 7.6.1. Contractor shall maintain records for three years from the date of final payment, or longer if requested by the chief procurement officer. The Owner may audit Contractor's records at reasonable times and places.

**OSE FORM 00811**  
**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

---

**3.55** Delete Section 8.2.2 and substitute the following:

**8.2.2** The Contractor shall not knowingly commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of surety bonds and insurance required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such surety bonds or insurance.

**3.56** Delete Section 8.3.1 and substitute the following:

**8.3.1** If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, or of an employee of either, or of a separate contractor employed by the Owner; or by changes ordered in the Work; or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the control of the Contractor and any subcontractor at any tier; or by delay authorized by the Owner pending dispute resolution; or by other causes that the Architect determines may justify delay, then to the extent such delay will prevent the Contractor from achieving Substantial Completion within the Contract Time and provided the delay (1) is not caused by the fault or negligence of the Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier and (2) is not due to unusual delay in the delivery of supplies, machinery, equipment, or services when such supplies, machinery, equipment, or services were obtainable from other sources in sufficient time for the Contractor to meet the required delivery, the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

**3.57** Insert the following at the end of Section 9.1:

All changes to the Contract Sum shall be adjusted in accordance with Section 7.3.3.

**3.58** Delete Section 9.2 and substitute the following:

**9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES**

**9.2.1** The Contractor shall submit to the Architect, within ten days of full execution of the Agreement, a schedule of values allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work and prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor’s Applications for Payment. As requested by the Architect, the Contractor and each Subcontractor shall prepare a trade payment breakdown for the Work for which each is responsible, such breakdown being submitted on a uniform standardized format approved by the Architect and Owner. The breakdown shall be divided in detail, using convenient units, sufficient to accurately determine the value of completed Work during the course of the Project. The Contractor shall update the schedule of values as required by either the Architect or Owner as necessary to reflect:

- .1 the description of Work (listing labor and material separately);
- .2 the total value;
- .3 the percent and value of the Work completed to date;
- .4 the percent and value of previous amounts billed; and
- .5 the current percent completed and amount billed.

**9.2.2** Any schedule of values or trade breakdown that fails to include sufficient detail, is unbalanced, or exhibits "front-loading" of the value of the Work shall be rejected. If a schedule of values or trade breakdown is used as the basis for payment and later determined to be inaccurate, sufficient funds shall be withheld from future Applications for Payment to ensure an adequate reserve (exclusive of normal retainage) to complete the Work.

**3.59** Delete Section 9.3.1 and substitute the following:

Monthly, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2., for completed portions of the Work. Such application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by such data substantiating the Contractor’s right to payment as the Owner or Architect may require (such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and material suppliers) and shall reflect retainage and any other adjustments provided in Section 5 of the Agreement. If required by the Owner or Architect, the Application for Payment shall be accompanied by a current construction schedule.

## OSE FORM 00811

### STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

---

**3.60** In Section 9.3.2, add the following words to the end of the second sentence:

provided such materials or equipment will be subsequently incorporated in the Work

*Insert the following at the end of Section 9.3.2:*

The Contractor shall 1) protect such materials from diversion, vandalism, theft, destruction, and damage, 2) mark such materials specifically for use on the Project, and 3) segregate such materials from other materials at the storage facility. The Architect and the Owner shall have the right to make inspections of the storage areas at any time.

**3.61** *In Section 9.4.2, in the first sentence, after the words “Work has progressed to the point indicated,” insert the following:*

in both the Application for Payment and, if required to be submitted by the Contractor, the accompanying current construction schedule

*In the last sentence, delete the third item starting with “(3) reviewed copies” and ending with “Contractor’s right to payment,”*

**3.62** *In Section 9.5.1, in the first sentence, delete the word “may” after the opening words “The Architect” and substitute the word “shall.”*

*In Section 9.5.1, insert the following sentence after the first sentence:*

The Architect shall withhold a Certificate of Payment if the Application for Payment is not accompanied by the current construction schedule required by Section 3.10.1.

**3.63** *In Section 9.6.2, delete the word “The...” at the beginning of the first sentence and substitute the following:*

Pursuant to Chapter 6 of Title 29 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended, the

**3.64** *Delete Section 9.7 and substitute following:*

#### **9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT**

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment to the Owner, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor’s Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the time established in the Contract Documents the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by a final dispute resolution order, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days’ written notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased, in accordance with the provisions of Section 7.3.3, by the amount of the Contractor’s reasonable costs of shut-down, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

**3.65** *Insert the following words at the end of the sentence in Section 9.8.1:*

and when all required occupancy permits, if any, have been issued and copies of same have been delivered to the Owner.

**3.66** *In Section 9.8.2, insert the word “written” after the word “comprehensive” and before the word “list.”*

**3.67** *Delete Section 9.8.3 and substitute the following:*

**9.8.3.1** Upon receipt of the Contractor’s list, the Architect, with the Owner and any other person the Architect or the Owner choose, will make an inspection on a date and at a time mutually agreeable to the Architect, Owner, and Contractor, to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. The Contractor shall furnish access for the inspection and testing as provided in this Contract. The inspection shall include a

**OSE FORM 00811****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

demonstration by the Contractor that all equipment, systems and operable components of the Work function properly and in accordance with the Contract Documents. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion. If more than one Substantial Completion inspection is required, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all costs of reinspections or, at the Owner's option, the costs may be deducted from payments due to the Contractor.

**9.8.3.2** If the Architect and Owner concur in the Contractor's assessment that the Work or a portion of the Work is safe to occupy, the Owner and Contractor may arrange for a Certificate of Occupancy Inspection by OSE. The Owner, Architect, and Contractor shall be present at OSE's inspection. Upon verifying that the Work or a portion of the Work is substantially complete and safe to occupy, OSE will issue, as appropriate, a Full or Partial Certificate of Occupancy.

**3.68** *In the second sentence of Section 9.8.5, delete the words "and consent of surety, if any."*

**3.69** *In the first sentence of Section 9.9.1, delete the words "Section 11.3.1.5" and substitute the words "Section 11.3.1.3."*

**3.70** *Delete Section 9.10.1 and substitute the following:*

**9.10.1** Unless the parties agree otherwise in the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall achieve Final Completion no later than thirty days after Substantial Completion. Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect, with the Owner and any other person the Architect or the Owner choose, will make an inspection on a date and at a time mutually agreeable to the Architect, Owner, and Contractor, and, when the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled. If more than one Final Completion inspection is required, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all costs of reinspections or, at the Owner's option, the costs may be deducted from payments due to the Contractor. If the Contractor does not achieve final completion within thirty days after Substantial Completion or the timeframe agreed to by the parties in the Certificate of Substantial Completion, whichever is greater, the Contractor shall be responsible for any additional Architectural fees resulting from the delay.

**3.71** *Delete the first sentence of Section 9.10.2 and substitute the following:*

Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment (5), if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner, (6) required Training Manuals, (7) equipment Operations and Maintenance Manuals, (8) any certificates of testing, inspection or approval required by the Contract Documents and not previously provided (9) all warranties and guarantees required under or pursuant to the Contract Documents, and (10) one copy of the Documents required by Section 3.11.

## OSE FORM 00811

### STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

---

**3.72** Delete the first sentence of Section 9.10.3 and substitute the following:

If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is delayed 60 days through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted.

**3.73** Delete Section 9.10.5 and substitute the following:

**§9.10.5** Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those specific claims in stated amounts that have been previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

**3.74** Add the following Section 9.10.6:

**9.10.6** If OSE has not previously issued a Certificate of Occupancy for the entire Project, the Parties shall arrange for a representative of OSE to participate in the Final Completion Inspection. Representatives of the State Fire Marshal's Office and other authorities having jurisdiction may be present at the Final Completion Inspection or otherwise inspect the completed Work and advise the Owner whether the Work meets their respective requirements for the Project.

**3.75** Delete Section 10.3.1 and substitute the following:

**10.3.1** If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance which was not discoverable as provided in Section 3.2.1 and not required by the Contract Documents, and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons or serious loss to real or personal property resulting from such material or substance encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and report the condition to the Owner and Architect in writing. Hazardous materials or substances are those hazardous, toxic, or radioactive materials or substances subject to regulations by applicable governmental authorities having jurisdiction, such as, but not limited to, the S.C. Department of Health and Environmental Control, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, and the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

**3.76** Insert the following at the end of Section 10.3.2:

In the absence of agreement, the Architect will make an interim determination regarding any delay or impact on the Contractor's additional costs. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15. Any adjustment in the Contract Sum shall be determined in accordance with Section 7.3.3.

**3.77** Delete Section 10.3.3 and substitute the following:

**10.3.3** The Work in the affected area shall be resumed immediately following the occurrence of any one of the following events: (a) the Owner causes remedial work to be performed that results in the absence of hazardous materials or substances; (b) the Owner and the Contractor, by written agreement, decide to resume performance of the Work; or (c) the Work may safely and lawfully proceed, as determined by an appropriate governmental authority or as evidenced by a written report to both the Owner and the Contractor, which is prepared by an environmental engineer reasonably satisfactory to both the Owner and the Contractor.

**3.78** In Section 10.3.5, delete the word "The" at the beginning of the sentence and substitute the following:

In addition to its obligations under Section 3.18, the

**3.79** Delete the language of Section 10.3.6 and substitute the word "Reserved."

**OSE FORM 00811**  
**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

**3.80** *Insert the following at the end of Section 10.4:*

The Contractor shall immediately give the Architect notice of the emergency. This initial notice may be oral followed within five days by a written notice setting forth the nature and scope of the emergency. Within fourteen days of the start of the emergency, the Contractor shall give the Architect a written estimate of the cost and probable effect of delay on the progress of the Work.

**3.81** *Delete 11.1.2 and substitute the following:*

**11.1.2** The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified below or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages shall be written on an occurrence basis and shall be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work until the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment, and, with respect to the Contractor’s completed operations coverage, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents.

**(1) COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY:**

- (a) General Aggregate (per project) ..... \$1,000,000
- (b) Products/Completed Operations ..... \$1,000,000
- (c) Personal and Advertising Injury ..... \$1,000,000
- (d) Each Occurrence ..... \$1,000,000
- (e) Fire Damage (Any one fire) ..... \$50,000
- (f) Medical Expense (Any one person) ..... \$5,000

**(2) BUSINESS AUTO LIABILITY (including All Owned, Non-owned, and Hired Vehicles):**

- (a) Combined Single Limit ..... \$1,000,000

**(3) WORKER’S COMPENSATION:**

- (a) State Statutory
- (b) Employers Liability ..... \$100,000 Per Acc.  
 ..... \$500,000 Disease, Policy Limit  
 ..... \$100,000 Disease, Each Employee

In lieu of separate insurance policies for Commercial General Liability, Business Auto Liability, and Employers Liability, the Contractor may provide an umbrella policy meeting or exceeding all coverage requirements set forth in this Section 11.1.2. The umbrella policy limits shall not be less than \$3,000,000.

**3.82** *Delete Section 11.1.3 and substitute the following:*

**11.1.3** Prior to commencement of the Work, and thereafter upon replacement of each required policy of insurance, Contractor shall provide to the Owner a written endorsement to the Contractor’s general liability insurance policy that:

- (i) names the Owner as an additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor’s negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor’s operations;
- (ii) provides that no material alteration, cancellation, non-renewal, or expiration of the coverage contained in such policy shall have effect unless all additional insureds have been given at least ten (10) days prior written notice of cancellation for non-payment of premiums and thirty (30) days prior written notice of cancellation for any other reason; and
- (iii) provides that the Contractor’s liability insurance policy shall be primary, with any liability insurance of the Owner as secondary and noncontributory.

Prior to commencement of the Work, and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance, Contractor shall provide to the Owner a signed, original certificate of liability insurance (ACORD 25). Consistent with this Section 11.1, the certificate shall identify the types of insurance, state the limits of liability for each type of coverage, name the Owner a Consultants as Certificate Holder, provide that the general aggregate limit applies per project, and provide that coverage is written on an occurrence basis. Both the certificates and the



## OSE FORM 00811

### STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

endorsements must be received directly from either the Contractor's insurance agent or the insurance company. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, naming the Owner as an additional insured for claims made under the Contractor's completed operations, and otherwise meeting the above requirements, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2 and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the time required by Section 11.1.2. Information concerning reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness.

**3.83** *Delete Section 11.1.4 and substitute the following:*

**11.1.4** A failure by the Owner either (i) to demand a certificate of insurance or written endorsement required by Section 11.1, or (ii) to reject a certificate or endorsement on the grounds that it fails to comply with Section 11.1 shall not be considered a waiver of Contractor's obligations to obtain the required insurance.

**3.84** *In Section 11.3.1, delete the first sentence and substitute the following:*

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus value of subsequent Contract Modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis.

**3.85** *Delete the language of Section 11.3.1.2 and substitute the word "Reserved."*

**3.86** *Delete the language of Section 11.3.1.3 and substitute the word "Reserved."*

**3.87** *Delete Section 11.3.2 and substitute the following:*

#### **11.3.2 BOILER AND MACHINERY INSURANCE**

The Contractor shall purchase and maintain boiler and machinery insurance required by the Contract Documents or by law, which shall specifically cover such insured objects during installation and until final acceptance by the Owner; this insurance shall include interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and the Owner and Contractor shall both be named insureds.

**3.88** *Delete Section 11.3.3 and substitute the following:*

#### **11.3.3 LOSS OF USE INSURANCE**

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will insure the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property due to fire or other hazards, however caused. To the extent any losses are covered and paid for by such insurance, the Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor for loss of use of the Owner's property, including consequential losses due to fire or other hazards however caused.

**3.89** *Delete Section 11.3.4 and substitute the following:*

**11.3.4** If the Owner requests in writing that insurance for risks other than those described herein or other special causes of loss be included in the property insurance policy, the Contractor shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Owner by appropriate Change Order.

**3.90** *Delete the language of Section 11.3.5 and substitute the word "Reserved."*

**3.91** *Delete Section 11.3.6 and substitute the following:*

**11.3.6** Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Contractor shall file with the Owner a copy of each policy that includes insurance coverages required by this Section 11.3. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project. Each policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire, and that its limits will not be reduced, until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner.

## OSE FORM 00811

### STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

---

**3.92** Delete the first sentence of Section 11.3.7 and substitute the following:

The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent the property insurance provided by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 11.3 covers and pays for the damage, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Contractor as fiduciary.

**3.93** Delete the first sentence of Section 11.3.8 and substitute the following:

A loss insured under the Contractor's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Contractor as fiduciary and made payable to the Contractor as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.3.10.

**3.94** Delete Section 11.3.9 and substitute the following:

**11.3.9** If required in writing by a party in interest, the Contractor as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, give bond for proper performance of the Contractor's duties. The cost of required bonds shall be charged against proceeds received as fiduciary. The Contractor shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Contractor shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor.

**3.95** Delete Section 11.3.10 and substitute the following:

**11.3.10** The Contractor as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle a loss with insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within five days after occurrence of loss to the Contractor's exercise of this power; if such objection is made, the dispute shall be resolved in the manner provided in the contract between the parties in dispute as the method of binding dispute resolution. The Contractor as fiduciary shall make settlement with insurers or, in the case of a dispute over distribution of insurance proceeds, in accordance with a final order or determination issued by the appropriate authority having jurisdiction over the dispute..

**3.96** Delete Section 11.4.1 and substitute the following:

**11.4.1** Before commencing any services hereunder, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with Performance and Payment Bonds, each in an amount not less than the Contract Price set forth in Article 4 of the Agreement. The Surety shall have, at a minimum, a "Best Rating" of "A" as stated in the most current publication of "Best's Key Rating Guide, Property-Casualty". In addition, the Surety shall have a minimum "Best Financial Strength Category" of "Class V", and in no case less than five (5) times the contract amount. The Performance Bond shall be written on Form SE-355, "Performance Bond" and the Payment Bond shall written on Form SE-357, "Labor and Material Payment Bond", and both shall be made payable to the Owner.

**3.97** Delete Section 11.4.2 and substitute the following:

**11.4.2** The Performance and Labor and Material Payment Bonds shall:

- .1** be issued by a surety company licensed to do business in South Carolina;
- .2** be accompanied by a current power of attorney and certified by the attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on the behalf of the surety company; and
- .3** remain in effect for a period not less than one (1) year following the date of Substantial Completion or the time required to resolve any items of incomplete Work and the payment of any disputed amounts, whichever time period is longer.

**OSE FORM 00811**  
**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

---

**3.98** *Add the following Sections 11.4.3 and 11.4.4:*

**11.4.3** Any bonds required by this Contract shall meet the requirements of the South Carolina Code of Laws and Regulations, as amended.

**11.4.4** Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

**3.99** *Delete Section 12.1.1 and substitute the following:*

**12.1.1** If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, including inspections of work-in-progress required by all authorities having jurisdiction over the Project, it must, upon demand of the Architect or authority having jurisdiction, be uncovered for observation and be replaced at the Contractor’s expense without change in the Contract Time.

**3.100** *In Section 12.2.2.1, delete the words “and to make a claim for breach of warranty” at the end of the third sentence.*

**3.101** *In Section 12.2.2.3, add the following to the end of the sentence:*

unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.

**3.102** *Insert the following at the end of Section 12.2.4:*

If, prior to the date of Substantial Completion, the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone for whom either is responsible, uses or damages any portion of the Work, including, without limitation, mechanical, electrical, plumbing, and other building systems, machinery, equipment, or other mechanical device, the Contractor shall cause such item to be restored to "like new" condition at no expense to the Owner.

**3.103** *Delete Section 13.1 and substitute the following:*

**13.1 GOVERNING LAW**

The Contract, any dispute, claim, or controversy relating to the Contract, and all the rights and obligations of the parties shall, in all respects, be interpreted, construed, enforced and governed by and under the laws of the State of South Carolina, except its choice of law rules.

**3.104** *Delete Section 13.2, including its Sub-Sections 13.2.1 and 13.2.2, and substitute the following:*

**13.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS**

The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole, or in part, without written consent of the other and then only in accordance with and as permitted by Regulation 19-445.2180 of the South Carolina Code of Regulations, as amended. If either party attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

**3.105** *Delete Section 13.3 and substitute the following:*

**13.3 WRITTEN NOTICE**

Unless otherwise permitted herein, all notices contemplated by the Contract Documents shall be in writing and shall be deemed given:

- .1** upon actual delivery, if delivery is by hand;
- .2** upon receipt by the transmitting party of confirmation or reply, if delivery is by electronic mail, facsimile, telex or telegram;
- .3** upon receipt, if delivery is by the United States mail.

## OSE FORM 00811

### STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

Notice to Contractor shall be to the address provided in Section 8.3.2 of the Agreement. Notice to Owner shall be to the address provided in Section 8.2.2 of the Agreement. Either party may designate a different address for notice by giving notice in accordance with this paragraph.

**3.106** *In Section 13.4.1, insert the following at the beginning of the sentence:*

Unless expressly provided otherwise,

**3.107** *Add the following Section 13.4.3:*

**13.4.3** Notwithstanding Section 9.10.4, the rights and obligations which, by their nature, would continue beyond the termination, cancellation, rejection, or expiration of this contract shall survive such termination, cancellation, rejection, or expiration, including, but not limited to, the rights and obligations created by the following clauses:

**1.5** Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service;

**3.5** Warranty

**3.17** Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

**3.18** Indemnification

**7.6** Cost or Pricing Data

**11.1** Contractor's Liability Insurance

**11.4** Performance and Payment Bond

**15.1.6** Claims for Listed Damages

**15.1.7** Waiver of Claims Against the Architect

**15.6** Dispute Resolution

**15.4** Service of Process

**3.108** *Delete Section 13.6 and substitute the following:*

#### **13.6 INTEREST**

Payments due to the Contractor and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest only if and to the extent allowed by Title 29, Chapter 6, Article 1 of the South Carolina Code of Laws. Amounts due to the Owner shall bear interest at the rate of one percent a month or a pro rata fraction thereof on the unpaid balance as may be due.

**3.109** *Delete the language of Section 13.7 and substitute the word "Reserved."*

**3.110** *Add the following Sections 13.8 through 13.16:*

#### **13.8 PROCUREMENT OF MATERIALS BY OWNER**

The Contractor accepts assignment of all purchase orders and other agreements for procurement of materials and equipment by the Owner that are identified as part of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall, upon delivery, be responsible for the storage, protection, proper installation, and preservation of such Owner purchased items, if any, as if the Contractor were the original purchaser. The Contract Sum includes, without limitation, all costs and expenses in connection with delivery, storage, insurance, installation, and testing of items covered in any assigned purchase orders or agreements. Unless the Contract Documents specifically provide otherwise, all Contractor warranty of workmanship and correction of the Work obligations under the Contract Documents shall apply to the Contractor's installation of and modifications to any Owner purchased items,.

#### **13.9 INTERPRETATION OF BUILDING CODES**

As required by Title 10, Chapter 1, Section 180 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended, OSE shall determine the enforcement and interpretation of all building codes and referenced standards on state buildings. The Contractor shall refer any questions, comments, or directives from local officials to the Owner and OSE for resolution.

**OSE FORM 00811****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

---

**13.10 MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISES**

Contractor shall notify Owner of each Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) providing labor, materials, equipment, or supplies to the Project under a contract with the Contractor. Contractor's notification shall be via the first monthly status report submitted to the Owner after execution of the contract with the MBE. For each such MBE, the Contractor shall provide the MBE's name, address, and telephone number, the nature of the work to be performed or materials or equipment to be supplied by the MBE, whether the MBE is certified by the South Carolina Office of Small and Minority Business Assistance, and the value of the contract.

**13.11 SEVERABILITY**

If any provision or any part of a provision of the Contract Documents shall be finally determined to be superseded, invalid, illegal, or otherwise unenforceable pursuant to any applicable Legal Requirements, such determination shall not impair or otherwise affect the validity, legality, or enforceability of the remaining provision or parts of the provision of the Contract Documents, which shall remain in full force and effect as if the unenforceable provision or part were deleted.

**13.12 ILLEGAL IMMIGRATION**

Contractor certifies and agrees that it will comply with the applicable requirements of Title 8, Chapter 14 of the South Carolina Code of Laws and agrees to provide to the State upon request any documentation required to establish either: (a) that Title 8, Chapter 14 is inapplicable both to Contractor and its subcontractors or sub-subcontractors; or (b) that Contractor and its subcontractors or sub-subcontractors are in compliance with Title 8, Chapter 14. Pursuant to Section 8-14-60, "A person who knowingly makes or files any false, fictitious, or fraudulent document, statement, or report pursuant to this chapter is guilty of a felony, and, upon conviction, must be fined within the discretion of the court or imprisoned for not more than five years, or both." Contractor agrees to include in any contracts with its subcontractors language requiring its subcontractors to (a) comply with the applicable requirements of Title 8, Chapter 14, and (b) include in their contracts with the sub-subcontractors language requiring the sub-subcontractors to comply with the applicable requirements of Title 8, Chapter 14. (An overview is available at [www.procurement.sc.gov](http://www.procurement.sc.gov))

**13.13 SETOFF**

The Owner shall have all of its common law, equitable, and statutory rights of set-off.

**13.14 DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE**

The Contractor certifies to the Owner that Contractor will provide a Drug-Free Workplace, as required by Title 44, Chapter 107 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended.

**13.15 FALSE CLAIMS**

According to the S.C. Code of Laws § 16-13-240, "a person who by false pretense or representation obtains the signature of a person to a written instrument or obtains from another person any chattel, money, valuable security, or other property, real or personal, with intent to cheat and defraud a person of that property is guilty" of a crime.

**13.16 NON-INDEMNIFICATION:**

Any term or condition is void to the extent it requires the State to indemnify anyone. It is unlawful for a person charged with disbursements of state funds appropriated by the General Assembly to exceed the amounts and purposes stated in the appropriations. (§ 11-9-20) It is unlawful for an authorized public officer to enter into a contract for a purpose in which the sum is in excess of the amount appropriated for that purpose. It is unlawful for an authorized public officer to divert or appropriate the funds arising from any tax levied and collected for any one fiscal year to the payment of an indebtedness contracted or incurred for a previous year. (§ 11-1-40)

**3.111** *Delete Section 14.1.1 and substitute the following:*

**14.1.1** The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 45 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons:

- .1** Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires substantially all Work to be stopped; or

## OSE FORM 00811

### STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

---

- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency that requires substantially all Work to be stopped.
- .3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents and the Contractor has stopped work in accordance with Section 9.7

**3.112** *Insert the following at the end of Section 14.1.3:*

Any adjustment to the Contract Sum pursuant to this Section shall be made in accordance with the requirements of Article 7.

**3.113** *In Section 14.1.4, replace the word “repeatedly” with the word “persistently.”*

**3.114** *Delete Section 14.2.1 and substitute the following:*

**14.2.1** The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials, or otherwise fails to prosecute the Work, or any separable part of the Work, with the diligence, resources and skill that will ensure its completion within the time specified in the Contract Documents, including any authorized adjustments;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the Contract Documents and the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

**3.115** *In Section 14.2.2, delete the parenthetical statement “, upon certification by the Initial Decision Maker that sufficient cause exists to justify such action,” immediately following the word “Owner” in the first line.*

**3.116** *In Section 14.2.4, replace the words “Initial Decision Maker” with the word “Architect”*

**3.117** *Add the following Section 14.2.5:*

**14.2.5** If, after termination for cause, it is determined that the Owner lacked justification to terminate under Section 14.2.1, or that the Contractor’s default was excusable, the rights and obligations of the parties shall be the same as if the termination had been issued for the convenience of the Owner under Section 14.4.

**3.118** *Delete the second sentence of Section 14.3.2 and substitute the following:*

Any adjustment to the Contract Sum made pursuant to this section shall be made in accordance with the requirements of Article 7.3.3.

**3.119** *Delete Section 14.4.1 and substitute the following:*

**14.4.1** The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract, in whole or in part for the Owner’s convenience and without cause. The Owner shall give written notice of the termination to the Contractor specifying the part of the Contract terminated and when termination becomes effective.

**3.120** *Delete Section 14.4.2 and substitute the following:*

**14.4.2** Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner’s convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work;

**OSE FORM 00811****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

---

- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders; and
- .4 complete the performance of the Work not terminated, if any.

**3.121** *Delete Section 14.4.3 and substitute the following:*

**14.4.3** In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, costs incurred by reason of such termination, and any other adjustments otherwise allowed by the Contract. Any adjustment to the Contract Sum made pursuant to this Section 14.4 shall be made in accordance with the requirements of Article 7.3.3.

**3.122** *Add the following Sections 14.4.4, 14.4.5, and 14.5:*

**14.4.4** Contractor's failure to include an appropriate termination for convenience clause in any subcontract shall not (i) affect the Owner's right to require the termination of a subcontract, or (ii) increase the obligation of the Owner beyond what it would have been if the subcontract had contained an appropriate clause.

**14.4.5** Upon written consent of the Contractor, the Owner may reinstate the terminated portion of this Contract in whole or in part by amending the notice of termination if it has been determined that:

- .1 the termination was due to withdrawal of funding by the General Assembly, Governor, or Budget and Control Board or the need to divert project funds to respond to an emergency as defined by Regulation 19-445.2110(B) of the South Carolina Code of Regulations, as amended;
- .2 funding for the reinstated portion of the work has been restored;
- .3 circumstances clearly indicate a requirement for the terminated work; and
- .4 reinstatement of the terminated work is advantageous to the Owner.

**14.5 CANCELLATION AFTER AWARD BUT PRIOR TO PERFORMANCE**

Pursuant to Title 11, Chapter 35 and Regulation 19-445.2085 of the South Carolina Code of Laws and Regulations, as amended, this contract may be canceled after award but prior to performance.

**3.123** *Insert the following sentence after the second sentence of Section 15.1.1:*

A voucher, invoice, payment application or other routine request for payment that is not in dispute when submitted is not a Claim under this definition.

**3.124** *Delete Section 15.1.2 and substitute the following:***15.1.2 NOTICE OF CLAIMS**

Claims by either the Owner or Contractor must be initiated by written notice to the other party and to the Architect. Such notice shall include sufficient information to advise the Architect and other party of the circumstances giving rise to the claim, the specific contractual adjustment or relief requested and the basis of such request. Claims by either party arising prior to the date final payment is due must be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later except as stated for adverse weather days in Section 15.1.5.2. By failing to give written notice of a Claim within the time required by this Section, a party expressly waives its claim.

**3.125** *Delete Section 15.1.3 and substitute the following:***15.1.3 CONTINUING CONTRACT PERFORMANCE**

Pending final resolution of a Claim, including any administrative review allowed under Section 15.6, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the initial decisions and determinations of the Architect.

## OSE FORM 00811

### STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

---

#### 3.126 *Insert the following at the end of Section 15.1.5.1:*

Claims for an increase in the Contract Time shall be based on one additional calendar day for each full calendar day that the Contractor is prevented from working.

#### 3.127 *Insert the following Sub-Sections at the end of Section 15.1.5.2:*

- .1 Claims for adverse weather shall be based on actual weather conditions at the job site or other place of performance of the Work, as documented in the Contractor's job site log.
- .2 For the purpose of this Contract, a total of five (5) calendar days per calendar month (non-cumulative) shall be anticipated as "adverse weather" at the job site, and such time will not be considered justification for an extension of time. If, in any month, adverse weather develops beyond the five (5) days, the Contractor shall be allowed to claim additional days to compensate for the excess weather delays only to the extent of the impact on the approved construction schedule. The remedy for this condition is for an extension of time only and is exclusive of all other rights and remedies available under the Contract Documents or imposed or available by law.
- .3 The Contractor shall submit monthly with their pay application all claims for adverse weather conditions that occurred during the previous month. The Architect shall review each monthly submittal in accordance with Section 15.5 and inform the Contractor and the Owner promptly of its evaluation. Approved days shall be included in the next Change Order issued by the Architect. Adverse weather conditions not claimed within the time limits of this Subparagraph shall be considered to be waived by the Contractor. Claims will not be allowed for adverse weather days that occur after the scheduled (original or adjusted) date of Substantial Completion.

#### 3.128 *Delete Section 15.1.6 and substitute the following:*

##### **15.1.6 CLAIMS FOR LISTED DAMAGES**

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents, including Section 1.2.1, but subject to a duty of good faith and fair dealing, the Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for listed damages arising out of or relating to this Contract.

**15.1.6.1** For the Owner, listed damages are (i) lost revenue and profit, (ii) losses resulting from injury to business or reputation, (iii) additional or escalated overhead and administration expenses, (iv) additional financing costs, (v) costs suffered by a third party unable to commence work, (vi) attorney's fees, (vii) any interest, except to the extent allowed by Section 13.6 (Interest), (viii) lost revenue and profit for lost use of the property, (ix) costs resulting from lost productivity or efficiency.

**15.1.6.2** For the Contractor, listed damages are (i) lost revenue and profit, (ii) losses resulting from injury to business or reputation, (iii) additional or escalated overhead and administration expenses, (iv) additional financing costs, (v) attorney's fees, (vi) any interest, except to the extent allowed by Section 13.6 (Interest); (vii) unamortized equipment costs; and, (viii) losses incurred by subcontractors for the types of damages the Contractor has waived as against the Owner. Without limitation, this mutual waiver is applicable to all damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section shall be deemed to preclude an award of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. This mutual waiver is not applicable to amounts due or obligations under Section 3.18 (Indemnification).

#### 3.129 *Add the following Section 15.1.7:*

##### **15.1.7 WAIVER OF CLAIMS AGAINST THE ARCHITECT**

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents, including Section 1.2.1, but subject to a duty of good faith and fair dealing, the Contractor waives all claims against the Architect and any other design professionals who provide design and/or project management services to the Owner, either directly or as independent contractors or subcontractors to the Architect, for listed damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. The listed damages are (i) lost revenue and profit, (ii) losses resulting from injury to business or reputation, (iii) additional or escalated overhead and administration expenses, (iv) additional financing costs, (v)



## OSE FORM 00811

### STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

---

attorney's fees, (vi) any interest; (vii) unamortized equipment costs; and, (viii) losses incurred by subcontractors for the types of damages the Contractor has waived as against the Owner. This mutual waiver is not applicable to amounts due or obligations under Section 3.18 (Indemnification).

**3.130** *Delete the language of Sections 15.2, 15.3, and 15.4, including all Sub-Sections, and substitute the word "Reserved" for the deleted language of each Section and Sub-Section.*

**3.131** *Add the following Sections 15.5 and 15.6 with their sub-sections:*

#### **15.5 CLAIM AND DISPUTES - DUTY OF COOPERATION, NOTICE, AND ARCHITECTS**

##### **INITIAL DECISION**

**15.5.1** Contractor and Owner are fully committed to working with each other throughout the Project to avoid or minimize claims. To further this goal, Contractor and Owner agree to communicate regularly with each other and the Architect at all times notifying one another as soon as reasonably possible of any issue that if not addressed may cause loss, delay, and/or disruption of the Work. If claims do arise, Contractor and Owner each commit to resolving such claims in an amicable, professional, and expeditious manner to avoid unnecessary losses, delays, and disruptions to the Work.

**15.5.2** Claims shall first be referred to the Architect for initial decision. An initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to resolution pursuant to Section 15.6 of any Claim arising prior to the date of final payment, unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Architect with no decision having been rendered, or after all the Architect's requests for additional supporting data have been answered, whichever is later. The Architect will not address claims between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

**15.5.3** The Architect will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party or (2) render an initial decision in accordance with Section 15.5.5.

**15.5.4** If the Architect requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of such request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Architect when the response or supporting data will be furnished or (3) advise the Architect that all supporting data has already been provided. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, the Architect will render an initial decision in accordance with Section 15.5.5.

**15.5.5** The Architect will render an initial decision in writing; (1) stating the reasons therefor; and (2) notifying the parties of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The Architect will deliver the initial decision to the parties within two weeks of receipt of any response or supporting data requested pursuant to Section 16.4, or within such longer period as may be mutually agreeable to the parties. If the parties accept the initial decision, the Architect shall prepare a Change Order with appropriate supporting documentation for the review and approval of the parties and the Office of State Engineer. If either the Contractor, Owner, or both, disagree with the initial decision, the Contractor and Owner shall proceed with dispute resolution in accordance with the provisions of Section 15.6.

**15.5.6** In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

##### **15.6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

**15.6.1** If a claim is not resolved pursuant to Section 15.5 to the satisfaction of either party, both parties shall attempt to resolve the dispute at the field level through discussions between Contractor's Representative and Owner's Representative. If a dispute cannot be resolved through Contractor's Representative and Owner's Representative, then the Contractor's Senior Representative and the Owner's Senior Representative, upon the request of either party, shall meet as soon as conveniently possible, but in no case later than twenty-one days after such a request is made, to attempt to resolve such dispute. Prior to any meetings between the Senior Representatives, the parties will exchange relevant information that will assist the parties in resolving their dispute. The meetings required by this Section are a condition precedent to resolution pursuant to Section 15.6.2.

**OSE FORM 00811**  
**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

**15.6.2** If after meeting in accordance with the provisions of Section 15.6.1, the Senior Representatives determine that the dispute cannot be resolved on terms satisfactory to both the Contractor and the Owner, then either party may submit the dispute by written request to South Carolina’s Chief Procurement Officer for Construction (CPOC). Except as otherwise provided in Article 15, all claims, claims, or controversies relating to the Contract shall be resolved exclusively by the appropriate Chief Procurement Officer in accordance with Title 11, Chapter 35, Article 17 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, or in the absence of jurisdiction, only in the Court of Common Pleas for, or in the absence of jurisdiction a federal court located in, Richland County, State of South Carolina. Contractor agrees that any act by the State regarding the Contract is not a waiver of either the State’s sovereign immunity or the State’s immunity under the Eleventh Amendment of the United State’s Constitution.

**15.6.3** If any party seeks resolution to a dispute pursuant to Section 15.6.2, the parties shall participate in non-binding mediation to resolve the claim. If the claim is governed by Title 11, Chapter 35, Article 17 of the South Carolina Code of Laws as amended and the amount in controversy is \$100,000.00 or less, the CPOC shall appoint a mediator, otherwise, the mediation shall be conducted by an impartial mediator selected by mutual agreement of the parties, or if the parties cannot so agree, a mediator designated by the American Arbitration Association (“AAA”) pursuant to its Construction Industry Mediation Rules. The mediation will be governed by and conducted pursuant to a mediation agreement negotiated by the parties or, if the parties cannot so agree, by procedures established by the mediator.

**15.6.4** Without relieving any party from the other requirements of Sections 15.5 and 15.6, either party may initiate proceedings in the appropriate forum prior to initiating or completing the procedures required by Sections 15.5 and 15.6 if such action is necessary to preserve a claim by avoiding the application of any applicable statutory period of limitation or repose.

**15.6.5 SERVICE OF PROCESS**

Contractor consents that any papers, notices, or process necessary or proper for the initiation or continuation of any claims, claims, or controversies relating to the Contract; for any court action in connection therewith; or for the entry of judgment on any award made, may be served on Contractor by certified mail (return receipt requested) addressed to Contractor at the address provided for the Contractor’s Senior Representative or by personal service or by any other manner that is permitted by law, in or outside South Carolina. Notice by certified mail is deemed duly given upon deposit in the United States mail.

**3.132** Add the following Article 16:

**ARTICLE 16 PROJECT-SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS AND INFORMATION**

**16.1. Inspection Requirements:** *(Indicate the inspection services required by the Contract)*

- Special Inspections are required and are not part of the Contract Sum. *(see section 01400)*
- Building Inspections are required and are not part of the Contract Sum. *(see section 01400)*
- Building Inspections are required and are part of the Contract Sum. The inspections required for this Work are : *(Indicate which services are required and the provider)*

- Civil: \_\_\_\_\_
- Structural: \_\_\_\_\_
- Mechanical: \_\_\_\_\_
- Plumbing: \_\_\_\_\_
- Electrical: \_\_\_\_\_
- Gas: \_\_\_\_\_
- Other *(list)*: \_\_\_\_\_

Remarks: \_\_\_\_\_

**OSE FORM 00811****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

---

**16.1.1** Contractor shall schedule and request inspections in an orderly and efficient manner and shall notify the Owner whenever the Contractor schedules an inspection in accordance with the requirements of Section 16.1. Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of inspections scheduled and conducted without the Owner's knowledge and for any increase in the cost of inspections resulting from the inefficient scheduling of inspections.

**16.2** List Cash Allowances, if any. *(Refer to attachments as needed. If none, enter NONE)*

N/A

**16.3.** Requirements for Record Drawings, if any. *(Refer to attachments as needed. If none, enter NONE)*

Refer to Specifications.

**16.4.** Requirements for Shop Drawings and other submittals, if any, including number, procedure for submission, list of materials to be submitted, etc. *(Refer to attachments as needed. If none, enter NONE)*

Refer to Specifications.

**16.5.** Requirements for signage, on-site office or trailer, utilities, restrooms, etc., in addition to the Contract, if any. *(Refer to attachments as needed. If none, enter NONE)*

Refer to Specifications.

**16.6.** Requirements for Project Cleanup in addition to the Contract, if any. *(Refer to attachments as needed. If none, enter NONE)*

Refer to Specifications.

**16.7.** List all attachments that modify these General Conditions. *(If none, enter NONE)*

Refer to Specifications.



**SE-355**  
**Performance Bond**

2011 Edition

**KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS**, that *(Insert full name or legal title and address of Contractor)*

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

hereinafter referred to as “Contractor”, and *(Insert full name and address of principal place of business of Surety)*

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

hereinafter called the “surety”, are jointly and severally held and firmly bound unto *(Insert full name and address of Agency)*

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

hereinafter referred to as “Agency”, or its successors or assigns, the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ (\$ \_\_\_\_\_), being the sum of the Bond to which payment to be well and truly made, the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

**WHEREAS**, Contractor has by written agreement dated \_\_\_\_\_ entered into a contract with Agency to construct

State Project Name: New Fire Alarm System for James F. Byrne

State Project Number: H27-D153-JM

Brief Description of Awarded Work, as found on the SE-330, Bid Form: Project includes installation of new fire alarm system for the James F. Byrnes Building per the contract documents. The existing system will remian in place and functional while the new system is installed, then demolished. Small and minority participation is encouraged.

in accordance with Drawings and Specifications prepared by *(Insert full name and address of A/E)*

Name: Jumper Carter Sease Architects  
Address: 412 Meeting Street  
West Columbia, SC 29169

which agreement is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms stated herein, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent or representative.

DATED this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2\_\_\_\_\_, BOND NUMBER \_\_\_\_\_  
*(shall be no earlier than Date of Contract)*

CONTRACTOR

SURETY

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Seal)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Seal)

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Attach Power of Attorney)

Witness: \_\_\_\_\_

Witness: \_\_\_\_\_

*(Additional Signatures, if any, appear on attached page)*

---

**Performance Bond**

---

**NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH THAT:**

1. The Contractor and the Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Agency for the full and faithful performance of the contract, which is incorporated herein by reference

2. If the Contractor performs the contract, the Surety and the Contractor have no obligation under this Bond, except to participate in conferences as provided in paragraph 3.1.

3. The Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after:

**3.1** The Agency has notified the Contractor and the Surety at the address described in paragraph 10 below, that the Agency is considering declaring a Contractor Default and has requested and attempted to arrange a conference with the Contractor and the Surety to be held not later than 15 days after receipt of such notice to discuss methods of performing the Contract. If the Agency, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Agency's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default; or

**3.2** The Agency has declared a Contractor Default and formally terminated the Contractor's right to complete the Contract.

4. The Surety shall, within 15 days after receipt of notice of the Agency's declaration of a Contractor Default, and at the Surety's sole expense, take one of the following actions:

**4.1** Arrange for the Contractor, with consent of the Agency, to perform and complete the Contract; or

**4.2** Undertake to perform and complete the Contract itself, through its agents or through independent contractors; or

**4.3** Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Agency for a contract for performance and completion of the Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Agency and the contractor selected with the Agency's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the Bonds issued on the Contract, and pay to the Agency the amount of damages as described in paragraph 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Sum incurred by the Agency resulting from the Contractor Default; or

**4.4** Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor, and:

**4.4.1** After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Agency and, within 60 days of waiving its rights under this paragraph, tender payment thereof to the Agency; or

**4.4.2** Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Agency, citing the reasons therefore.

5. Provided Surety has proceeded under paragraphs 4.1, 4.2, or 4.3, the Agency shall pay the Balance of the Contract Sum to either:

**5.1** Surety in accordance with the terms of the Contract; or

**5.2** Another contractor selected pursuant to paragraph 4.3 to perform the Contract.

**5.3** The balance of the Contract Sum due either the Surety or another contractor shall be reduced by the amount of damages as described in paragraph 7.

6. If the Surety does not proceed as provided in paragraph 4 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond 15 days after receipt of written notice from the Agency to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Agency shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Agency.

**6.1** If the Surety proceeds as provided in paragraph 4.4, and the Agency refuses the payment tendered or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, then without further notice the Agency shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Agency.

**6.2** Any dispute, suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Bond shall be governed by the Dispute Resolution process defined in the Contract Documents and the laws of the State of South Carolina.

7. After the Agency has terminated the Contractor's right to complete the Contract, and if the Surety elects to act under paragraph 4.1, 4.2, or 4.3 above, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Agency shall be those of the Contractor under the Contract, and the responsibilities of the Agency to the Surety shall those of the Agency under the Contract. To a limit of the amount of this Bond, but subject to commitment by the Agency of the Balance of the Contract Sum to mitigation of costs and damages on the Contract, the Surety is obligated to the Agency without duplication for:

**7.1** The responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective Work and completion of the Contract; and

**7.2** Additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under paragraph 4; and

**7.3** Damages awarded pursuant to the Dispute Resolution Provisions of the Contract. Surety may join in any Dispute Resolution proceeding brought under the Contract and shall be bound by the results thereof; and

**7.4** Liquidated Damages, or if no Liquidated Damages are specified in the Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

8. The Surety shall not be liable to the Agency or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Sum shall not be reduced or set-off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Agency or its heirs, executors, administrators, or successors.

9. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

10. Notice to the Surety, the Agency or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the signature page.

**11. Definitions**

**11.1** Balance of the Contract Sum: The total amount payable by the Agency to the Contractor under the Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts to be received by the Agency in settlement of insurance or other Claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Contract.

**11.2** Contractor Default: Failure of the Contractor, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to perform the Contract or otherwise to comply with the terms of the Contract.

**SE-357**  
**Labor and Material Payment Bond**

**KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS**, that *(Insert full name or legal title and address of Contractor)*

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

hereinafter referred to as "Contractor", and *(Insert full name and address of principal place of business of Surety)*

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

hereinafter called the "surety", are jointly and severally held and firmly bound unto *(Insert full name and address of Agency)*

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

hereinafter referred to as "Agency", or its successors or assigns, the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ (\$ \_\_\_\_\_), being the sum of the Bond to which payment to be well and truly made, the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

**WHEREAS**, Contractor has by written agreement dated \_\_\_\_\_ entered into a contract with Agency to construct

Project Name: New Fire Alarm Sys for James F. Byrnes  
Project Number: H27-D153-JM  
Brief Description of Awarded Work, as found on the SE-330, Bid Form: Project includes installation of new fire alarm system for the James F. Byrnes Building per the contract documents. The existing system will remian in place and functional while the new system is installed, then demolished. Small and minority participation is encouraged.

in accordance with Drawings and Specifications prepared by *(Insert full name and address of A/E)*

Name: Jumper Carter Sease Architects  
Address: 412 Meeting Street  
West Columbia, SC 29169

which agreement is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms stated herein, do each cause this Labor and Material Payment Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent or representative.

DATED this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2\_\_\_\_\_, BOND NUMBER \_\_\_\_\_  
*(shall be no earlier than Date of Contract)*

CONTRACTOR

SURETY

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Seal)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Seal)

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Attach Power of Attorney)

Witness: \_\_\_\_\_

Witness: \_\_\_\_\_

*(Additional Signatures, if any, appear on attached page)*

**SE-357****Labor and Material Payment Bond****NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH THAT:**

1. The Contractor and the Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Agency to pay for all labor, materials and equipment required for use in the performance of the Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.
2. With respect to the Agency, this obligation shall be null and void if the Contractor:
  - 2.1 Promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due Claimants; and
  - 2.2 Defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Agency from all claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity who furnished labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract.
3. With respect to Claimants, this obligation shall be null and void if the Contractor promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due.
4. With respect to Claimants, and subject to the provisions of Title 29, Chapter 5 and the provisions of §11-35-3030(2)(c) of the SC Code of Laws, as amended, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise as follows:
  - 4.1 Every person who has furnished labor, material or rental equipment to the Contractor or its subcontractors for the work specified in the Contract, and who has not been paid in full therefore before the expiration of a period of ninety (90) days after the date on which the last of the labor was done or performed by him or material or rental equipment was furnished or supplied by him for which such claim is made, shall have the right to sue on the payment bond for the amount, or the balance thereof, unpaid at the time of institution of such suit and to prosecute such action for the sum or sums justly due him.
    - 4.2 A remote claimant shall have a right of action on the payment bond upon giving written notice by certified or registered mail to the Contractor within ninety (90) days from the date on which such person did or performed the last of the labor or furnished or supplied the last of the material or rental equipment upon which such claim is made.
  - 4.3 Every suit instituted upon a payment bond shall be brought in a court of competent jurisdiction for the county or circuit in which the construction contract was to be performed, but no such suit shall be commenced after the expiration of one year after the day on which the last of the labor was performed or material or rental equipment was supplied by the person bringing suit.
5. When the Claimant has satisfied the conditions of paragraph 4, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:
  - 5.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Agency, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed.
  - 5.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.
  - 5.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under this paragraph 5 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a claim. However, if the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under this paragraph 5, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.
6. Amounts owed by the Agency to the Contractor under the

Contract shall be used for the performance of the Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any Performance Bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Agency accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the contractor in the performance of the Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and the Surety under this Bond, subject to the Agency's prior right to use the funds for the completion of the Work.

7. The Surety shall not be liable to the Agency, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Contract. The Agency shall not be liable for payment of any costs or expenses of any claimant under this bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligations to make payments to, give notices on behalf of, or otherwise have obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

8. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Contract or to related Subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

9. Notice to the Surety, the Agency or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the addresses shown on the signature page. Actual receipt of notice by Surety, the Agency or the contractor, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received at the address shown on the signature page.

10. By the Contractor furnishing and the Agency accepting this Bond, they agree that this Bond has been furnished to comply with the statutory requirements of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended, and further, that any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory requirements shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. The intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory Bond and not as a common law bond.

11. Upon request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this bond, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

12. Any dispute, suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Bond shall be governed by the laws of the State of South Carolina.

**13. DEFINITIONS**

**13.1 Claimant:** An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a Subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the Work of the Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien might otherwise be asserted.

**13.2 Remote Claimant:** A person having a direct contractual relationship with a subcontractor of the Contractor or subcontractor, but no contractual relationship expressed or implied with the Contractor.

**13.3 Contract:** The agreement between the Agency and the Contractor identified on the signature page, including all Contract Documents and changes thereto.



# CONSTRUCTION CHANGE ORDER

<b>Change Order No.:</b>	
--------------------------	--

**Agency:** University of South Carolina

**Project Number:** H27-D153-JM

**Project Name:** New Fire Alarm System for James F. Byrnes Building

**Contractor:**

**Contract Dated:**

**For:**

**This Contract is changed as follows:** *(Insert description of change in space provided below)*

**Adjustments in the Contract Sum:**

1. Original Contract Sum: -----		
2. Change in Contract Sum by previously approved Change Orders: -----	<input type="text"/>	
3. Contract Sum prior to this Change Order: -----		<input type="text" value="\$0.00"/>
4. Amount of this Change Order: -----	<input type="text"/>	
5. New Contract Sum, including this Change Order: -----		<input type="text" value="\$0.00"/>

**Adjustments in Contract Time:**

1. Original Substantial Completion Date: -----		<input type="text"/>
2. Sum of previously approved increases and decreases: -----	<input type="text"/> Days	
3. Changes in Days for this Change Order: -----	<input type="text"/> Days	
4. New Substantial Completion Date: -----		<input type="text"/>

**Contractor Acceptance:**

**BY:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_  
*(Signature of Representative)*  
**Print Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Architect Recommendation for Acceptance:**

**BY:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_  
*(Signature of Representative)*  
**Print Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Agency Acceptance and Certification**

**BY:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_  
*(Signature of Representative)*  
**Print Name:** \_\_\_\_\_  
 Change is within Agency Construction Procurement Certification amount of \_\_\_\_\_  
 Change is not within Agency Construction Procurement Certification amount

**Office of the State Engineer Authorization for change not within Agency Construction Procurement Certification:**

**Signature of OSE Project Manager:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_



Project Name: New Fire Alarm System for James F. Byrnes Building  
Project Number: H27-D153-JM  
University of South Carolina

CONTRACTOR'S ONE YEAR GUARANTEE

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_

COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

We \_\_\_\_\_ as General Contractor on the above named project do hereby guarantee that all work executed under the requirements of the Contract Documents shall be free from defects due to faulty materials and/or workmanship for the period of one (1) year from the date of acceptance of the work by the Owner and/or Architect/Engineer, and hereby agree to remedy defects due to faulty materials and/or workmanship, and pay for any damage resulting therefrom, at no cost to the Owner, provided however, that the following are excluded from this guarantee:

Defects or failures resulting from abuse by the Owner; damage caused by fire, tornado, hail, hurricane, acts of God, wars, riots, or civil commotion.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Contracting Firm)

\_\_\_\_\_  
\*By

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\*\* Must be executed by an officer of the Contracting Firm.

SWORN TO before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 19 \_\_\_\_\_ (SEAL)  
\_\_\_\_\_ (STATE)

My commission expires \_\_\_\_\_

ONE YEAR GUARANTEE FORM



### CAMPUS VEHICLE EXPECTATIONS

1. All motorized vehicles on the University campus are expected to travel and park on roadways and/or in parking stalls.
2. All motorized vehicle traffic on USC walkways must first receive the Landscape Manager's authorization. Violators may be subject to fines and penalties.
3. All motorized vehicles that leak or drip liquids are prohibited from traveling or parking on walks or landscaped areas.
4. Contractors, vendors, and delivery personnel are required to obtain prior to parking authorization before parking in a designated space. Violators may be subject to fines and/or penalties. See Item 10 below.
5. Drivers of equipment or motor vehicles that damage university hardscape or landscape will be held personally responsible for damages and restoration expense.
6. Vehicle drivers who park on landscape or drives must be able to produce written evidence of need or emergency requiring parking on same.
7. All vehicles parked on landscape, hardscape, or in the process of service delivery, must display adequate safety devices, i.e. flashing lights, cones, signage, etc.
8. All drivers of equipment and vehicles will be respectful of University landscape, equipment, structures, fixtures and signage.
9. All incidents of property damage will be reported to Parking Services or the Work Management Center.
10. Parking on campus is restricted to spaces designated by Parking Services at the beginning of the project. Once the project manager and contractor agree on how many spaces are needed, the project manager will obtain a placard for each vehicle. This placard must be hung from the mirror of the vehicle, otherwise a ticket will be issued and these tickets cannot be "fixed." Parking spaces are restricted to work vehicles only; no personal vehicles.



USC SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS  
FOR CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

1. Contractor's employees shall take all reasonable means not to interrupt the flow of student traffic in building corridors, lobbies and stairs. All necessary and reasonable safety precautions shall be taken to prevent injury to building occupants while transporting materials and equipment through the building to the work area. Providing safe, accessible, plywood pedestrian ways around construction may be required if a suitable alternative route is not found.
2. Fraternalization between Contractor's employees and USC students, faculty or staff is strictly prohibited-zero tolerance!
3. USC will not tolerate rude, abusive or degrading behavior on the job site. Heckling and cat-calling directed toward students, faculty or staff or any other person on USC property is strictly prohibited. Any contractor whose employees violate this requirement will be assessed a fine of up to \$500 per violation.
4. Contractor's employees must adhere to the University's policy of maintaining a drug-free and smoke-free/tobacco-free workplace.
5. Contractor must sign a Contractor Key Receipt/Return form before any keys are issued. Keys must be returned immediately upon the completion of the work. The Contractor will bear the cost of any re-keying necessary due to the loss of or failure to return keys.
6. A welding permit must be issued by the University Fire Marshall before any welding can begin inside a building. Project Manager will coordinate.
7. Contractor must notify the University immediately upon the discovery of suspect materials such as those potentially containing asbestos or other such hazardous materials. These materials must not be disturbed until approved by the USC Project Manager.
8. At the beginning of the project, the USC Project Manager will establish the Contractor's lay down area. This area will also be used for the Contractor's work vehicles. No personal vehicles will be allowed in this area, or in any areas surrounding the construction site that are not regular or authorized parking lots. Personal vehicles must be parked in the perimeter parking lots. Parking permits can be obtained at the USC Parking Office located in the Pendleton Street parking garage. The lay down area will be clearly identified to the contractor by the PM, with a sketch or drawing provided to Parking. In turn, the contractor will mark off this area with a sign containing the project name, PM name and contact number, and end date. Where this area is subject to foot traffic, protective barriers will be provided as specified by the PM. The area will be maintained in a neat and orderly fashion. Vehicles parked in the lay down area (or designated parking areas) will be clearly marked or display a CPC furnished placard for identification.
9. Contractor will be responsible for providing its own temporary toilet facilities, unless prior arrangements are made with the USC Project Manager.
10. Use of USC communications facilities (telephones, computers, etc.) by the Contractor is prohibited, unless prior arrangements are made with the USC Project Manager.

11. For all projects over \$100,000, including IDC's, an SE-395, Contractor Performance Evaluation, will be completed by the USC Project Manager and reviewed with the GC at the beginning of the project and a copy given to the GC. At the end of the project the form will be completed and a Construction Performance rating will be established.
12. Contractor is responsible for removal of all debris from the site, and is required to provide the necessary dumpsters which will be emptied at least \_\_\_\_ times per week. Construction waste must not be placed in University dumpsters. **THE CONSTRUCTION SITE MUST BE THOROUGHLY CLEANED WITH ALL TRASH PICKED UP AND PROPERLY DISPOSED OF ON A DAILY BASIS AND THE SITE MUST BE LEFT IN A SAFE AND SANITARY CONDITION EACH DAY. THE UNIVERSITY WILL INSPECT JOBS ITES REGULARLY AND WILL FINE ANY CONTRACTOR FOUND TO BE IN VIOLATION OF THIS REQUIREMENT AN AMOUNT OF UP TO \$1,000 PER VIOLATION.**
13. Contractor must provide all O&M manuals, as-built drawings, and training of USC personnel on new equipment, controls, etc. prior to Substantial Completion. Final payment will not be made until this is completed.
14. Tree protection fencing is required to protect existing trees and other landscape features to be preserved within a construction area. The limits of this fence will be evaluated for each situation with the consultant, USC Arborist and USC Project Manager. The tree protection fence shall be 5' high chain link fence unless otherwise approved by USC Project Manager. No entry or materials storage will be allowed inside the tree protection zone. A 4" layer of mulch shall be placed over the tree protection area to maintain moisture in the root zone.
15. Where it is necessary to cross walks, tree root zones (i.e. under canopy) or lawns the following measures shall be taken: For single loads up to 9,000 lbs., a ¾" minimum plywood base shall be placed over areas impacted. For single loads over 9,000 lbs., two layers of ¾" plywood is required.
16. For projects requiring heavy loads to cross walks tree root ones or lawns. A construction entry road consisting of 10' x 16' oak logging mates on 12" coarse, chipped, hardwood base. Mulch and logging mats shall be supplemented throughout the project to keep matting structurally functional.
17. Any damage to existing landscaping (including lawn areas) will be remediated before final payment is made.

(USC Arborist, Kevin Curtis, may be contacted at 777-0033, cell 315-0319)



PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Work covered by the Contract Documents.
  2. Use of premises.
  3. Owner's occupancy requirements.
  4. Specification formats and conventions.

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Project Identification: **NEW FIRE ALARM SYSTEM FOR JAMES F. BYRNES BUILDING**
- B. Project Location: **COLUMBIA, SOUTH CAROLINA**
- C. Owner: **UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH CAROLINA**
1. Owner's Representative: **PETE FISHER, PROJECT MANAGER, FACILITIES PLANNING AND CONSTRUCTION, UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH CAROLINA**
- D. The Work consists of **NEW FIRE ALARM SYSTEM FOR JAMES F. BYRNES BUILDING** per the contract documents.
- E. The project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.3 WORK UNDER OTHER CONTRACTS

- A. Concurrent Work: Owner may elect to award separate contract(s) for other construction operations at Project site. Those operations may be conducted simultaneously with work under this Contract.

1.4 USE OF PREMISES

- A. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
1. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy of Project site and use by the public.
  2. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways, loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
    - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances.
    - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- B. Use of Existing Building: Repair damage caused by construction operations. Protect building and its occupants during construction period.

1.5 OWNER'S OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing building during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 33-division format and CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" 2004 Version numbering system.
  - 1. Division 1: Sections in Division 1 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
  - 1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
  - 2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.
    - a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

1.0 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE: This section lists known special conditions that exist or pertain to the Contract Documents.

1.2 SPECIAL CONDITIONS:

**A. ASBESTOS: It is the intent of the plans and specifications to specify only non-asbestos containing materials.** Asbestos is defined as follows:

**ASBESTOS** - The asbestiform varieties of serpentine (chrysotile), rie bekite (crocidolite), cummingtonite grunerite (amosite), anthrophyllite, actinolite, and tremolite.

**Materials containing any form of asbestos in any percentages shall not be used.**

PRODUCTS SHALL BE ASBESTOS FREE. Suppliers supplying materials containing asbestos in any form or percentages shall be responsible for the removal of these materials if delivered or installed and any cleanup required, in addition to the installation of asbestos free materials.

**B. HEAVY METALS:** It is the intent of these plans and specifications to specify materials containing NO HEAVY METALS BY DESIGN. Heavy metals are defined as mercury, lead and other metals known to cause bodily harm. Lead products may be used in roofing applications. Lead soldering for any water or waste water is not allowed. Products containing heavy metals may be used only with the written permission of the architect. Cleanup for products, containing heavy metals, installed without written permission shall be at the contractors expense. Installation of new non-heavy metal products shall be at no cost to the owner.

**C. The Contractor, His Subcontractors and/or Personnel Employed by either shall:**

1. Remain in the designated work areas.
2. Maintain a safe work site at all times.
3. Schedule all work with the Owner.
4. Remain fully clothed at all times on or around job site.
5. Have no verbal contact with students or staff.
6. Sunday work will be allowed.
7. In accordance with State Law, this facility is a No Smoking Facility. An exterior smoking area will be established by the Owner and any smoking shall occur at that area.
8. During rainy weather the general contractor shall maintain adequate forces on the job to keep water out of spaces at tie-ins and other similar areas where construction activities have compromised existing walls and roof systems. Also provide "dams", diversions, etc. as required to keep occupied spaces dry.

3.0 NOT USED

END OF SECTION



1.0 GENERAL

1.1 Time for Completion: Attention is directed to the fact that the building and facilities are urgently needed by the Owner and that time is of the essence; for this reason, it shall be agreed that the Contractor shall begin work and complete work as listed in the following schedule:

Building Area	Ordering of Materials	Start Date	Completion Date
ALL	Upon Notice to Proceed	Upon Notice to Proceed	180 calendar days from Date of Commencement

1.2 All work is indoors.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:

- A. The Contractor shall inspect the entire project with his subcontractors. A list of incorrect/incomplete items will be forwarded to the Architect. The Contractor shall immediately start correcting this list and date the items as they are completed. THE ARCHITECT NOR THE ENGINEERS WILL START THEIR PUNCH LIST PRIOR TO RECEIVING THE CONTRACTOR'S COMPLETED LIST.
- B. The final inspection shall be made by the Architect and his consultants after the contractors list with dated corrections is received by the Architect. A list of these incorrect/incomplete items will be forwarded to the contractor.
- C. Contractor shall have 30 calendar days to correct all items on the architect's punch list, and at that time shall certify in writing that all items are correct and complete. Monies will be withheld from the contract until all Punch List items are acceptable by the Architect. The architect, alone, will determine amounts to be withheld and multiply this number by a factor of three (3). A minimum of 2-½% of the total project cost will be held until the punch list is 100% complete. Punch list shall be corrected at the owner's convenience.

END OF SECTION 012000



PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing contract modifications. These projects will utilize the AIA Documents listed.

1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    - d. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
  2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
  3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
  4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.

5. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
  6. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Product Requirements" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
- C. Proposal Request Form: Use AIA Document G709 for Proposal Requests.
- 1.4 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES
- A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.
- 1.5 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE
- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012400



PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Section:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use facsimile of form provided in the Project Manual.
  - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
    - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
    - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable specification section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
    - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
    - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
    - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
    - g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
    - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
    - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
    - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided

- within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
- k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
  - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
  - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Addendum, Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
  - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately upon discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
  - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied:
    - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    - b. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
    - c. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - d. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
    - e. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
    - f. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
    - g. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 30 days after the Notice of Award.
1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied:
    - a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
    - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
    - c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    - d. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
    - e. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - f. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
    - g. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
    - h. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
    - i. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500



**SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM**

TO: \_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT: NEW FIRE ALARM SYSTEM FOR JAMES F. BYRNES BUILDING

We hereby submit for your consideration the following product instead of the specified item for the above project:

<u>Drawing</u>	<u>Spec. Sect. No.</u>	<u>Paragraph</u>	<u>Specified Item</u>
_____	_____	_____	_____

Proposed Substitution:

Attach complete information on changes to Drawings and/or Specifications which proposed substitution will require for its proper installation.

Submit with request all necessary samples and substantiating data to prove equal quality and performance to that which is specified. Clearly mark manufacturer's literature to indicate equality in performance.

Fill in blanks below:

A. Does the substitution affect dimensions shown on the Drawings?

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If yes, clearly indicate the changes:

B. Will the undersigned pay for changes to the building design, including engineering and detailing costs caused by the requested substitution? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

C. What effect does substitution have on other Contracts or other Trades?

D. What effect does substitution have on construction schedule?

E. Manufacturer's warranties of the proposed and specified items are:  
Same \_\_\_ Different \_\_\_(Explain on attachment.)

F. Reason for request:

G. Itemized comparison of specified item(s) with the proposed substitution; list significant variations:

H. Accurate cost data comparing proposed substitution with product specified:

I. Designation of maintenance services and sources:

(Attach additional sheets if required.)

**CERTIFICATE OF EQUAL PERFORMANCE AND ASSUMPTION OF LIABILITY FOR EQUAL PERFORMANCE**

The undersigned states that the function, appearance and quality are equivalent or superior to the specified item.

Submitted By: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Firm: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature shall be by person having authority to legally bind his firm to the above terms. Failure to provide legally binding signature will result in rejection of proposed substitution.

For Use By Architect:

\_\_\_ Accepted

\_\_\_ Accepted as Noted

\_\_\_ Not Accepted

\_\_\_ Received Too Late

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Remarks: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment. Contractor shall coordinate with owner.

1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
  2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Owner at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
  3. Sub-schedules: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide sub-schedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
    - a. Project name and location.
    - b. Name of Architect.
    - c. Architect's project number.
    - d. Contractor's name and address.
    - e. Date of submittal.
  2. Submit draft of AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets.
  3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate.
  4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
  5. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
  6. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
  7. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.

- a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
8. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

### 1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified and paid for by Owner.
  1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Times: Progress payments shall be submitted to Architect by the 25th of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.
- D. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets as form for Applications for Payment.
- E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Owner will return incomplete applications without action.
  1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
  2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- F. Transmittal: Submit 3 signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Owner by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
  1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from every entity who is lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.
  1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
  2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
  3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
  4. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.



- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
  2. Schedule of Values.
  3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
  4. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
  5. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
  6. Initial progress report.
  7. Report of preconstruction conference.
  8. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
  2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- J. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
  2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
  3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
  4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
  5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
  6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
  7. Evidence that claims have been settled.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900



## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Coordination drawings.
  - 2. Requests for Information (RFIs).
  - 3. Project meetings.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
  - 2. Division 23 Section "HVAC,Ductwork" for general installation, coordination drawings and efforts required with other trades adjacent to ductwork.

### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, or Contractor seeking information from each other during construction.

### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
  - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
9. Project closeout activities.

1.4 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

1.5 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
  2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
1. Project name.
  2. Project number.
  3. Date.
  4. Name of Contractor.
  5. Name of Architect.
  6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
  7. RFI subject.
  8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
  9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
  11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's solution(s) impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
  12. Contractor's signature.
  13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
- C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716 or Contractor's software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect. Form type will be determined at the Pre-construction Conference.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
    - a. Requests for approval of submittals.

- b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
  - c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
  - d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
  - e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
  - f. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
  3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."
    - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect and Construction Manager in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.
- F. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Maintain the log on a daily basis and make available for view to the Architect at any time requested. Submit log monthly. Include the following:
1. Project name.
  2. Name and address of Contractor.
  3. Name and address of Architect.
  4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
  5. RFI description.
  6. Date the RFI was submitted.
  7. Date Architect's response was received.
  8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
  9. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

## 1.6 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Contractor will schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
  2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
  3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Contractor will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, the Commissioning Authority, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
    - a. Tentative construction schedule.
    - b. Phasing.
    - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
    - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    - e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    - f. Procedures for RFIs.
    - g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    - i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    - j. Submittal procedures.
    - k. Sustainable design requirements.
    - l. Preparation of record documents.
    - m. Use of the premises.
    - n. Work restrictions.
    - o. Working hours.
    - p. Owner's occupancy requirements.
    - q. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    - r. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
    - s. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
    - t. Construction waste management and recycling.
    - u. Parking availability.
    - v. Office, work, and storage areas.
    - w. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
    - x. First aid.
    - y. Security.
    - z. Progress cleaning.
  3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect, and the Commissioning Authority, of scheduled meeting dates.
  2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
    - a. Contract Documents.
    - b. Options.
    - c. Related RFIs.
    - d. Related Change Orders.
    - e. Purchases.
    - f. Deliveries.
    - g. Submittals.
    - h. Review of mockups.

- i. Possible conflicts.
  - j. Compatibility problems.
  - k. Time schedules.
  - l. Weather limitations.
  - m. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
  - n. Warranty requirements.
  - o. Compatibility of materials.
  - p. Acceptability of substrates.
  - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
  - r. Space and access limitations.
  - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
  - u. Installation procedures.
  - v. Coordination with other work.
  - w. Required performance results.
  - x. Protection of adjacent work.
  - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
  4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
  5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Contractor will conduct progress meetings at weekly intervals.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, the Commissioning Authority, and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
      - 1) Review schedule for next period.
    - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
      - 1) Interface requirements.
      - 2) Sequence of operations.
      - 3) Status of submittals.
      - 4) Deliveries.
      - 5) Off-site fabrication.
      - 6) Access.
      - 7) Site utilization.
      - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.

- 9) Progress cleaning.
  - 10) Quality and work standards.
  - 11) Status of correction of deficient items.
  - 12) Field observations.
  - 13) Status of RFIs.
  - 14) Status of proposal requests.
  - 15) Pending changes.
  - 16) Status of Change Orders.
  - 17) Pending claims and disputes.
  - 18) Documentation of information for payment requests.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
- a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100



## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Daily construction reports.
3. Field condition reports.

All Reports are to be processed using Constructware, or as directed by the owner.

- B. Related Section:

1. Division 01 Section "Multiple Contract Summary" for preparing a combined Contractor's Construction Schedule.

### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

- B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of the Project.

- C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

- D. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.

### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:

1. PDF electronic file.
2. Paper copies – 3 copies or greater as determined by the Architect.

- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
  - 1. Submit a working electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (initial or updated) and date on label.
- C. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
  - 1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
  - 2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
- D. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals or as directed by the Architect.
- E. Field Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
  - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
  - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice of Award to date of final completion.
  - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:
  - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.

2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for all long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
  3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
  4. Startup and Testing Time: Include not less than 15 days for startup and testing.
  5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
  6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for punch list and final completion.
- C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
  2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
  3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
  4. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
    - a. Coordination with existing construction.
    - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
    - c. Uninterruptible services.
    - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
    - e. Use of premises restrictions.
    - f. Provisions for future construction.
    - g. Seasonal variations.
    - h. Environmental control.
  5. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work.
- D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final completion, and the following interim milestones:
1. Owner Occupancy date(s) if different from the Final Completion date.
- E. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule.
- F. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.
1. Utilize Primavera, Prolog, or other operating system acceptable to the architect and owner.
- 2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)
- A. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.

- B. Start-up Network Diagram: Submit diagram within 14 days of date established for the Notice of Award. Outline significant construction activities for the first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.
- C. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's construction schedule using a time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.
  - 1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than 60 days after date established for the Notice of Award.
    - a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates, regardless of Architect's approval of the schedule.
  - 2. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
  - 3. Use "one workday" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule in order to correlate with Contract Time.
- D. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the start-up network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.
  - 1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
    - a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
    - b. Mobilization and demobilization.
    - c. Purchase of materials.
    - d. Delivery.
    - e. Fabrication.
    - f. Utility interruptions.
    - g. Installation.
    - h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
    - i. Testing and commissioning.
    - j. Punch list and final completion.
    - k. Activities occurring following final completion.
  - 2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
  - 3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
- E. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.
- F. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list. Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
  - 1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
  - 2. Description of activity.

3. Principal events of activity.
4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
5. Early and late start dates.
6. Early and late finish dates.
7. Activity duration in workdays.
8. Average size of workforce.

G. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Identification of activities that have changed.
2. Changes in early and late start dates.
3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
5. Changes in the critical path.
6. Changes in the Contract Time.

### 2.3 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
4. Equipment at Project site.
5. Material deliveries.
6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
7. Accidents.
8. Meetings and significant decisions.
9. Unusual events.
10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
12. Emergency procedures.
13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
14. Change Orders received and implemented.
15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
16. Services connected and disconnected.
17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
18. Partial completions and occupancies.
19. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
  2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
  3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Construction Manager, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
  2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Action Submittals: Information that requires Architect's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Information that does not require Architect's approval. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.2 PROCEDURES

- A. Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Documents may be provided by Architect for Contractor's use.
- B. Processing Time (not to exceed):
  - 1. Initial Review: 7 days.
  - 2. Resubmittal Review: 10 days.
  - 3. Sequential Review: 21 days.
  - 4. Concurrent Consultant Review: 10 days.
- C. Action Submittals:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Five.
  - 2. Action Submittals:
    - a. Product Data.
    - b. Shop Drawings.
    - c. Samples.
    - d. Product schedule or list.
    - e. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
    - f. Submittals Schedule.
    - g. Application for Payment.
    - h. Schedule of Values.
    - i. Subcontract list.
- D. Informational Submittals:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Five.
  - 2. Informational Submittals:
    - a. Coordination Drawings.
    - b. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
    - c. Qualification data.
    - d. Welding certificates.
    - e. Installer certificates.
    - f. Manufacturer certificates.
    - g. Product certificates.
    - h. Material certificates.
    - i. Material test reports.
    - j. Product test reports.
    - k. Research/evaluation reports.
    - l. Schedule of tests and inspections.
    - m. Preconstruction test reports.
    - n. Compatibility test reports.
    - o. Field test reports.
    - p. Maintenance data.

- q. Design data.
  - r. Manufacturer's instructions.
  - s. Manufacturer's field reports.
  - t. Insurance certificates and bonds.
  - u. Material Safety Data Sheets: Submitted directly to Owner.
- E. Delegated-design submittals.
- F. Contractor's Review:
- 1. Submittals: Reviewed and marked with approval stamp before submitting to Architect. "Rubber Stamped" submittals will be returned to the contractor un-reviewed.
- G. Architect's Action:
- 1. Action Submittals: Stamped with an action stamp and returned.
  - 2. Informational Submittals: Reviewed but not returned, or rejected if it does not comply with requirements.
  - 3. Submittals Not Required: May not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 013300



PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 2. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 01 Section 014001 Section Chapter 1 Inspections.
  - 2. Divisions 26 through 28 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect or Construction Manager.
- C. Mockups: Full size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
  - 1. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.
- D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

- F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
  - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade or trades.
- J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

### 1.3 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility sent to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems.
  - 1. Seismic-force resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the designated seismic system quality assurance plan prepared by the Architect.
  - 2. Main wind-force resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the wind-force-resisting system quality assurance plan prepared by the Architect.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

## 1.5 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Date of issue.
  2. Project title and number.
  3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
  4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
  5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
  6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
  7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
  8. Complete test or inspection data.
  9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
  10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
  11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
  12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
  13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of representative making report.
  2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
  3. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
  4. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
  - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
  - 1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
  - 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- H. Manufacturer's Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
  - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
    - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
    - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
    - c. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
    - d. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
  - 2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, through Construction Manager, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- J. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
  - 1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect or Construction Manager.
  - 2. Notify Architect and Construction Manager seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
  - 3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.

4. Obtain Architect's and Construction Manager's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
    - a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
  5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
  6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Laboratory Mockups: Comply with requirements of preconstruction testing and those specified in individual Specification Sections in Divisions 02 through 49.

## 1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
  2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
    - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
  2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
  3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
  4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
  5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's representative's services include examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- D. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

- E. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect, Construction Manager, and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager, and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
  3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
  4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
  5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- F. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
  2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
  4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
  5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
  6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
  7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Division 01 Section "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000





PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. This Section includes administration and procedural requirements for compliance with the 2009 IBC, Chapter 1 Inspections.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
  - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. Pre-construction Conference: Upon receipt of the "Notice-to-Proceed" and prior to the start of construction, the contractor shall conduct a Pre-construction Conference per specification section 013100 Project Management and Coordination. It is the responsibility of the contractor to notify the architect of the date and time of this conference in a timely manner. In addition to attendees listed in Section 013100, representatives from the testing company(ies) and the Chapter 1 and Chapter 17 inspection agencies must also be present.
- D. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections. The special inspector shall continually coordinate with the construction manager for the time and requirements of required inspections.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" for repair and restoration of construction disturbed by testing and inspecting activities.
  - 3. Divisions 26 through 28 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Agency Approval: An established and recognized agency regularly engaged in conducting tests or furnishing inspection services, when such agency has been approved by South Carolina Office of State Engineer (OSE).

- B. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- C. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- D. Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are used to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples. Approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
- E. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.
- F. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- G. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with industry standards.
- H. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- I. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- J. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- K. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
  - 1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.
- L. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five (5) previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the

most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- C. The testing agencies' results shall have precedence over reports and test results provided by the contractor.
- D. Where conflict exists between the construction documents and approved shop drawings submittal data, the construction documents shall govern unless the shop drawing/submittal data are more restrictive. All conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the architect.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- B. Testing Agencies shall keep and distribute records of inspections. The inspector shall furnish inspection reports to contractor, architect and owner. Reports shall indicate that work inspected was done in conformance to approved construction documents. Discrepancies shall be brought to the immediate attention of the contractor for correction. If the discrepancies are not corrected, the discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the architect prior to the completion of the phase of the work. A final report documenting required inspections and correction of any discrepancies noted in the inspections shall be submitted at a point in time agreed upon by the permit applicant.
- C. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
  - 1. Specification Section number and title.
  - 2. Description of test and inspection.
  - 3. Identification of applicable standards.
  - 4. Identification of test and inspection methods.
  - 5. Number of tests and inspections required.
  - 6. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
  - 7. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
  - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
  - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- D. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports that include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Date of issue.
  - 2. Project title and number.
  - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
  - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
  - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
  - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
  - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.

8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and re-inspecting.

- E. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or products that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- F. Specialists: Certain sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
1. Requirement for specialists shall not supersede building codes and regulations governing the Work.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
  2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

- H. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
  - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
    - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
    - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
    - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
    - d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
    - e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
    - f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
  - 2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- J. Laboratory Mockups: Comply with requirements of preconstruction testing and those specified in individual Sections in Divisions 2 through 16.

## 1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
  - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
  - 2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspecting allowances, as authorized by Change Orders.
  - 3. Costs for retesting and re-inspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
  - 1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.

- a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
  2. Notify testing agencies at least Forty Eight (48) hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
  3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
  4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
  5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
  6. The contractor shall be responsible for costs of: Re-testing and re-inspection of materials, work and/or products that do not meet requirements of the construction documents and shop drawings/submittal data.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- D. Retesting/Re-inspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and re-inspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with the Architect, Construction Manager, and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager, and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
  3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
  4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
  5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- F. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
  2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
  4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
  5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
  6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
  7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

- G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
  - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- H. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Submit schedule within thirty (30) days of date established for commencement of the Work the Notice to Proceed.
  - 1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTIONS REQUIRED CHAPTER 1:

- A. IBC Chapter 1 Inspections
    - 1. Chapter 1 Inspections for this project shall be provided by individuals approved by Office of State Engineer (OSE). The required Inspections for this project include but are not limited to:
      - 109.3.2 Concrete slab or under floor inspection
      - 109.3.3. Lowest floor elevation.
      - 109.3.4 Frame inspection.
      - 109.3.5 Lath or gypsum board inspection.
      - 109.3.6 Fire-resistant penetrations.
      - 109.3.7 Energy efficiency inspections.
      - 909.3 Special inspection and test requirements (smoke control system)
      - S406.6 Inspection of fill. Placement of the fill material shall be inspected by the code official.
    - RR109.1.1. Foundation inspection: Inspection of the foundation shall be made after poles or piers or trenches or basement areas are excavated and any required forms erected and any required reinforcing steel is in place prior to the placing of concrete. The foundation inspection shall include excavations for thickened slabs intended for the support of bearing walls, partitions, structural supports, or equipment.
    - RR109.1.2 Plumbing, mechanical, gas and electrical systems inspection: Rough inspection of plumbing, appliances are set or installed, and prior to farming inspection.
- Mechanical Code: M107.1 Required Inspections
- 1. Underground inspection shall be made after trenches or ditches are excavated and bedded, piping installed, and before backfill is put in place.
  - 2. Rough-in inspection shall be made after the roof, framing, fire blocking, and bracing are in place and all ducting and other components to be concealed are completed, and prior to the installation of wall or ceiling membranes.
- Plumbing Code: P107.1 Required Inspection and testing.
- 1. Underground inspection shall be made after trenches or ditches are excavated and bedded, piping installed, and before backfill is put in place.

2. Rough-in inspection shall be made after the roof, framing, fire blocking, and bracing are in place and all ducting and other components to be concealed are completed, and prior to the installation of wall or ceiling membranes.

Electrical Code:

1. Underground inspection shall be made after trenches or ditches are excavated and bedded, piping installed, and before backfill is put in place.
2. Rough-in inspection shall be made after the roof, framing, fire blocking, and bracing are in place and all ducting and other components to be concealed are completed and prior to the installation of concealing construction.

### 3.2 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG AND FORMS

- A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
  1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
  2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
  3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
  4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's and Construction Manager's reference during normal working hours.
- C. Maintain all logs, inspection reports and related summary sheets as required by Office of State Engineer (OSE). Samples of the required inspection documentation forms are included at the end of this section for information only. The contractor, testing agency and inspectors are required to be familiar with the required forms as well as the current "**INSPECTION PROGRAM MANUAL**".

### 3.3 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
  1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.
  2. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

### 3.4 TESTING AND INSPECTON

Reference related specifications for the minimum level of inspections and testing. Provide additional inspections and testing as necessary to determine compliance with the construction drawings and to satisfy IBC requirements for Chapter1 Inspections.

END OF SECTION 014001



PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Reviewed": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "reviewed" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents, unless otherwise indicated. For standards and publications referenced in Chapter 35 of IBC 2003, and other codes referenced therein, the effective date shall be the date of the standard referenced in that code unless a more current publication is specified in the individual sections of this Project Manual.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

D. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web-site addresses are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ADAAG	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)	(800) 872-2253
	Architectural Barriers Act (ABA)	
	Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities	(202) 272-0080
	Available from Access Board	
	<a href="http://www.access-board.gov">www.access-board.gov</a>	
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations	(888) 293-6498
	Available from Government Printing Office	(202) 512-1530
	<a href="http://www.gpoaccess.gov/cfr/index.html">www.gpoaccess.gov/cfr/index.html</a>	
CRD		
DOD	Department of Defense Military Specifications and Standards	(215) 697-6257
	Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point	
	<a href="http://www.dodssp.daps.mil">www.dodssp.daps.mil</a>	
DSCC	Defense Supply Center Columbus (See FS)	
	Environmental Protection Agency	(202) 272-0167
	Ariel Rios Building	
	1200 Pennsylvania Ave, NW	
	Washington DC 20460 <a href="http://www.epa.gov">www.epa.gov</a>	
FED-STD	Federal Standard (See FS)	
FS	Federal Specification	(215) 697-6257
	Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point	
	<a href="http://www.dodssp.daps.mil">www.dodssp.daps.mil</a>	
	Available from General Services Administration	(202) 501-1021
	<a href="http://www.fss.gsa.gov">www.fss.gsa.gov</a>	
	Available from National Institute of Building Sciences	(202) 289-7800
	<a href="http://www.nibs.org">www.nibs.org</a>	
FTMS	Federal Test Method Standard (See FS)	
ICC-ES ICC	Evaluation Service, Inc.	(800) 423-6587
	<a href="http://www.icc-es.org">www.icc-es.org</a> (562) 699-0543	

MIL	(See MILSPEC)	
MIL-STD	(See MILSPEC)	
MILSPEC	Military Specification and Standards Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point <a href="http://www.dodssp.daps.mil">www.dodssp.daps.mil</a>	(215) 697-6257
NES	(Formerly: National Evaluation Service) (See ICC-ES)	
OSHA		
UFAS	Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards Available from Access Board <a href="http://www.access-board.gov">www.access-board.gov</a>	(800) 872-2253 (202) 272-0080

#### 1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale Research's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S."
- B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web-site addresses are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

AA	Aluminum Association, Inc. (The) <a href="http://www.aluminum.org">www.aluminum.org</a>	(202) 862-5100
AAADM	American Association of Automatic Door Manufacturers <a href="http://www.aaadm.com">www.aaadm.com</a>	(216) 241-7333
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America (The) <a href="http://www.agc.org">www.agc.org</a>	(703) 548-3118
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The) <a href="http://www.aia.org">www.aia.org</a>	(800) 242-3837 (202) 626-7300
ANSI	American National Standards Institute <a href="http://www.ansi.org">www.ansi.org</a>	(202) 293-8020
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.buildershardware.com">www.buildershardware.com</a>	(212) 297-2122
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The) <a href="http://www.csinet.org">www.csinet.org</a>	(800) 689-2900 (703) 684-0300
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute <a href="http://www.dhi.org">www.dhi.org</a>	(703) 222-2010
GANNA	Glass Association of North America	(785) 271-0208

	www.glasswebsite.com	
GRI	(Now GSI)	
GS	Green Seal (202) 872-6400 www.greenseal.org	
NGA	National Glass Association www.glass.org	(703) 442-4890
PDCA	Painting & Decorating Contractors of America www.pdca.com (314) 514-7322	(800) 332-7322
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. www.ul.com (847) 272-8800	(800) 285-4476
WDMA	Window & Door Manufacturers Association (Formerly: NWWDA - National Wood Window and Door Association) www.wdma.com	(800) 223-2301 (847) 299-5200
C.	Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web-site addresses are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.	
BOCA	BOCA International, Inc. (See ICC)	
CABO	Council of American Building Officials (See ICC)	
IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials www.iapmo.org	(909) 472-4100
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials (See ICC)	
ICBO ES	ICBO Evaluation Service, Inc. (See ICC-ES)	
ICC	International Code Council (Formerly: CABO - Council of American Building Officials) www.iccsafe.org	(703) 931-4533
ICC-ES	ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. www.icc-es.org (562) 699-0543	(800) 423-6587
NES	National Evaluation Service (See ICC-ES)	
SBCCI	Southern Building Code Congress International, Inc. (See ICC)	

D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web-site addresses are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission www.cpsc.gov (301) 504-6816	(800) 638-2772
DOC	Department of Commerce www.commerce.gov	(202) 482-2000
DOD	Department of Defense www.dodssp.daps.mil	(215) 697-6257
DOE	Department of Energy www.eren.doe.gov	(202) 586-9220
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology www.nist.gov	(301) 975-6478
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration <a href="http://www.osha.gov">www.osha.gov</a>	(800) 321-6742 (202) 693-1999
PHS	Office of Public Health and Science <a href="http://phs.os.dhhs.gov">http://phs.os.dhhs.gov</a>	(202) 690-7694
SD	State Department www.state.gov	(202) 647-4000
USDA	Department of Agriculture www.usda.gov	(202) 720-2791

E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web-site addresses are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

CBHF	State of California, Department of Consumer Affairs Bureau of Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation www.dca.ca.gov/bhfti	(800) 952-5210 (916) 574-2041
CPUC	California Public Utilities Commission www.cpuc.ca.gov	(415) 703-2782

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200



## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
  - 1. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.

### 3.2 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

- C. Burning: Burning of waste materials is not permitted on Owner's property,
- D. Disposal: Transport waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 015240



PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Installation of the Work.
  2. Cutting and patching.
  3. Progress cleaning.
  4. Starting and adjusting.
  5. Protection of installed construction.
  6. Correction of the Work.
- B. Related Sections:
1. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from the Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural element during cutting and patching. Retain first subparagraph below if providing a list of structural elements requiring review prior to cutting and patching. Revise to suit Project.
  2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
  3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
  4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

1.3 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to the Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of underground electrical services, and other utilities.
  - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
  - 1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
  - 2. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  - 3. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
  - 4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility and Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of the Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- F. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
  - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
  - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

- G. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

### 3.4 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  - 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
  - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
  - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways.
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.5 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.6 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.7 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.
  - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300



PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Divisions 2 through 33 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
- B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operating elements include the following:
  - 1. Primary operational systems and equipment.
  - 2. Air or smoke barriers.
  - 3. Electrical wiring systems.
- C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, which results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
- D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- E. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
  - 1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
  - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
  - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.



- B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
  4. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
  2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
    - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
- D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION 017310



PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of a building or structure.
  - 2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
  - 3. Repair procedures for selective demolition operations.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Summary" for use of the premises and phasing requirements.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preconstruction photographs taken before selective demolition.
  - 3. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" for cutting and patching procedures for selective demolition operations.
  - 4. Division 26 Sections for demolishing, cutting, patching, or relocating electrical items.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction and deliver them to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, demolished materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.
- B. Historic items, relics, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, antiques, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be encountered during selective demolition remain Owner's property. Carefully remove and salvage each item or object in a manner to prevent damage and deliver promptly to Owner.

1. Coordinate with Owner's historical adviser, who will establish special procedures for removal and salvage.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- B. Proposed Dust-Control and Noise-Control Measures: Submit statement or drawing that indicates the measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate.
- C. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
  1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's school faculty and students on-site operations are uninterrupted.
  2. Interruption of utility services.
  3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
  4. Use of elevator and stairs.
  5. Locations of temporary partitions and means of egress.
  6. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- D. Inventory: After selective demolition is complete, submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: An experienced firm that has specialized in demolition work similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project.
- B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: Comply with Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- B. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Owner assumes no responsibility for condition of areas to be selectively demolished.
  1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- D. Hazardous Materials: Hazardous materials may be present in building to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
  1. Hazardous material remediation will be the responsibility of the Owner under a separate contract.
  2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials.
  3. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site will not be permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

## 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
  1. If possible, retain original Installer or fabricator to patch the exposed Work listed below that is damaged during selective demolition. If it is impossible to engage original Installer or fabricator, engage another recognized experienced and specialized firm.
    - a. Processed concrete finishes.
    - b. Stonework and stone masonry.
    - c. Matched-veneer woodwork.
    - d. Preformed metal panels.
    - e. Firestopping.
    - f. Window wall system.
    - g. Fluid-applied flooring.
    - h. Aggregate wall coating.
    - i. HVAC enclosures, cabinets, or covers.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Use repair materials identical to existing materials.
  - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used for exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  - 2. Use materials whose installed performance equals or surpasses that of existing materials.
- B. Comply with material and installation requirements specified in individual Specification Sections.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.
- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.
- E. Engage a professional engineer to survey condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective demolition operations.
- F. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

#### 3.2 UTILITY SERVICES

- A. Existing Utilities: Maintain services indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
- B. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Provide at least 72 hours' notice to Owner if shutdown of service is required during changeover.
- C. Utility Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utilities serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.
  - 2. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.

3. If utility services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, before proceeding with selective demolition provide temporary utilities that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of service to other parts of building.
  4. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing.
- D. Utility Requirements: Refer to Sections 22 through 26 for shutting off, disconnecting, removing, and sealing or capping utilities. Do not start selective demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed and verified in writing.

### 3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Dangerous Materials: Drain, purge, or otherwise remove, collect, and dispose of chemicals, gases, explosives, acids, flammables, or other dangerous materials before proceeding with selective demolition operations.
- B. Pest Control: Employ a certified, licensed exterminator to treat building and to control rodents and vermin before and during selective demolition operations.
- C. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.
  2. Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  3. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.
  4. Erect a plainly visible fence around drip line of individual trees or around perimeter drip line of groups of trees to remain.
- D. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
  2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
  3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
  4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
- E. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of existing building and construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, provide insulated temporary enclosures. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and material drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.

- F. Temporary Partitions: Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas from fumes and noise.
- G. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
  - 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

### 3.4 POLLUTION CONTROLS

- A. Dust Control: Use water mist, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations.
  - 1. Do not use water when it may damage existing construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.
  - 2. Wet mop floors to eliminate trackable dirt and wipe down walls and doors of demolition enclosure. Vacuum carpeted areas.
- B. Disposal: Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
  - 1. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
- C. Cleaning: Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

### 3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
  - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
  - 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
  - 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
  - 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
  - 5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.



6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
  7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
  8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
  9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
  10. Return elements of construction and surfaces that are to remain to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.
- B. Existing Facilities: Comply with building manager's requirements for using and protecting elevators, stairs, walkways, loading docks, building entries, and other building facilities during selective demolition operations.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items: Comply with the following:
1. Clean salvaged items.
  2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
  3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
  4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
  5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items: Comply with the following:
1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse. Paint equipment to match new equipment.
  2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
  3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
  4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.
- F. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete indicated for selective demolition. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
- G. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- H. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.
- I. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI-WP and its Addendum.
1. Remove residual adhesive and prepare substrate for new floor coverings by one of the methods recommended by RFCI.

3.6 PATCHING AND REPAIRS

- A. General: Promptly repair damage to adjacent construction caused by selective demolition operations.
- B. Patching: Comply with Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."
- C. Repairs: Where repairs to existing surfaces are required, patch to produce surfaces suitable for new materials.
  - 1. Completely fill holes and depressions in existing masonry walls that are to remain with an approved masonry patching material applied according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining construction in a manner that eliminates evidence of patching and refinishing.
- E. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are demolished extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish color, texture, and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
  - 1. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.
  - 2. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
  - 3. Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
- F. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 017320

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, Instructions to Bidders, General and Supplementary Conditions apply to the Work in this Section the same as if incorporated herein.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

Includes the following warranty, which must be signed and notarized by the General Contractor, subcontractors and each supplier on his letterhead stationery.

1.3 ASBESTOS FREE WARRANTY:

See Specification Page 017400-2 for warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Applicable

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Applicable

**ASBESTOS FREE CERTIFICATION**

\_\_\_\_\_ (project name)

To the best of our knowledge, we \_\_\_\_\_, having furnished labor, materials, equipment or supplies for the construction of the above referenced project in general accordance with the Contract Documents under contract between the Owner and Contractor, warrant to the Owner with respect to said Work that no materials containing asbestos fibers were incorporated into the Work, and that, to our knowledge and belief, no materials containing asbestos remain in or are covered by the Work.

In witness whereof, we have caused this instrument to be duly executed, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2012.

(COMPANY NAME) \_\_\_\_\_

(POSITION - SUBCONTRACTOR, SUPPLIER, FABRICATOR, ETC.)  
\_\_\_\_\_

(MATERIAL SUPPLIED)  
\_\_\_\_\_

Capacity on Project (Contractor/Subcontractor/Supplier):  
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Type Name of Company Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Company Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Witness

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public  
(My commission expires: \_\_\_\_\_)

\_\_\_\_\_  
General Contractor

\_\_\_\_\_  
General Contractor Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
General Contractor Notary Public

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, Instructions to Bidders, General and Supplementary Conditions apply to the Work in this Section the same as if incorporated herein.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

Includes the following warranty, which must be signed and notarized by the General Contractor, subcontractors and each supplier on his letterhead stationery.

1.3 LEAD FREE WARRANTY:

See Specification Page 017500-2 for warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Applicable

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Applicable

**LEAD FREE CERTIFICATION**

\_\_\_\_\_ (project name)

To the best of our knowledge, we \_\_\_\_\_, having furnished labor, materials, equipment or supplies for the construction of the above referenced project in general accordance with the Contract Documents under contract between the Owner and Contractor, warrant to the Owner with respect to said Work that no materials containing lead paint were incorporated into the Work, and that, to our knowledge and belief, no materials containing lead remain in or are covered by the Work.

In witness whereof, we have caused this instrument to be duly executed, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2012.

(COMPANY NAME) \_\_\_\_\_

(POSITION - SUBCONTRACTOR, SUPPLIER, FABRICATOR, ETC.) \_\_\_\_\_

(MATERIAL SUPPLIED) \_\_\_\_\_

Capacity on Project (Contractor/Subcontractor/Supplier): \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Type Name of Company Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Company Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Witness

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public  
(My commission expires: \_\_\_\_\_)

\_\_\_\_\_  
General Contractor

\_\_\_\_\_  
General Contractor Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
General Contractor Notary Public

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

- 1. Inspection procedures.
- 2. Warranties.
- 3. Final cleaning.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial and Final Completion.

### 1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.

- 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
- 2. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
- 3. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Owner will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Owner will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Owner, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

- 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
- 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

### 1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:

- 1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
- 2. Submit certified copy of Owner's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Owner. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.

- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Owner will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Owner will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
  - 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

#### 1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
  - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
  - 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element.
  - 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name of Architect.
    - d. Name of Contractor.
    - e. Page number.

#### 1.6 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Owner for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.



1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
  - a. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
  - b. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
  - c. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
  - d. Clean transparent materials, including glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
  - e. Remove labels that are not permanent.
  - f. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
    - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
  - g. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
  
- C. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 017700



## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record Specifications.
  - 3. Record Product Data.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for project record documents of the Work in those Sections.

### 1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
    - a. Initial Submittal: Contractor shall submit one paper copy set of marked-up record prints. Architect will review and indicate whether general scope of changes and additional information recorded are acceptable.
    - b. Final Submittal: Contractor shall submit within 30 days after substantial completion, one durable reproducible record drawing set showing all significant changes to the Work made during construction. Drawings shall be stamped as "Project Record Drawings". Print each Drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded. In addition, the contractor shall provide one electronic file copy of the record documents in DWG format. The electronic DWG files shall be suitable for use on Autocad, version 2004 or later and not in "read only" or write protected" format.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
  - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.

- b. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    - c. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
  2. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Utilize personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
  3. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
  4. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
  1. Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Contract Drawings.
  2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
  3. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
- C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
  1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared and record Drawings into a durable reproducible manageable set. Bind the set with a durable paper cover sheet. Include identification on cover sheets.
  2. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
  3. Identification: As follows:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
    - d. Name of Architect and Construction Manager.
    - e. Name of Contractor.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and modifications to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

LIST OF DRAWINGS:

<u>DRAWING</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>
T101	TITLE, INDEX & ABBREVIATIONS
E001	FIRE ALARM SYMBOLS, DETAILS, RISER & NOTES
E002	FIRE ALARM BASEMENT LEVEL DEMOLITION
E003	FIRE ALARM FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION
E004	FIRE ALARM SECOND FLOOR DEMOLITION
E005	FIRE ALARM THIRD FLOOR DEMOLITION
E006	FIRE ALARM FOURTH FLOOR DEMOLITION
E007	FIRE ALARM FIFTH FLOOR DEMOLITION
E008	FIRE ALARM SIXTH FLOOR DEMOLITION
E009	FIRE ALARM SEVENTH FLOOR DEMOLITION
E010	FIRE ALARM PENTHOUSE LEVEL DEMOLITION
E101	FIRE ALARM BASEMENT LEVEL
E102	FIRE ALARM FIRST FLOOR
E103	FIRE ALARM SECOND FLOOR
E104	FIRE ALARM THIRD FLOOR
E105	FIRE ALARM FOURTH FLOOR
E106	FIRE ALARM FIFTH FLOOR
E107	FIRE ALARM SIXTH FLOOR
E108	FIRE ALARM SEVENTH FLOOR
E109	FIRE ALARM ROOF LEVEL
E110	FIRE ALARM PENTHOUSE LEVEL
E601	FIRE STOPPING DETAILS

END OF SECTION 018000



**SECTION 260500 - ELECTRICAL BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**1-01 SCOPE OF WORK**

WORK INCLUDED: Furnish all necessary labor, material, plant and equipment, including materials and equipment not specifically mentioned but necessary to complete the work in a neat, correct, and workmanlike manner, to include:

- 1) 120V Line voltage connections to FACP equipment furnished under other Sections of these specifications, including conduit, wiring, and circuit breakers to existing panels as required.
- 2) Fire Alarm System, see Section 283100.

SPECIAL NOTE: The provisions of the Instructions to Bidders, General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions and all applicable requirements of Division 1 shall govern the work under this Division the same as if incorporated herein.

**1-02 EQUIPMENT WIRING**

Furnish and install power circuits to and line voltage connections to all equipment, control panels, power supplies, etc. furnished under this contract.

**1-03 EXISTING CONDITIONS**

The Contractor will be held responsible for having visited the site and having familiarized himself with the existing conditions prior to submitting his bid.

**1-04 COORDINATION**

OTHER TRADES: All work under this Section shall be coordinated with other trades to insure proper location of outlets and equipment connections, and to minimize conflicts with structural members, duct work, piping, etc. Conflicts between equipment and/or material locations shall be corrected as directed by the Architect-Engineer at no additional cost to the Owner.

**1-05 CODES AND PERMITS**

Installation and materials shall be in accordance with the applicable versions of the National Electrical Code, the International Building Code, and all local codes. Apply and pay for all permits and fees required for this construction.

**1-06 DRAWINGS**

The drawings and specifications shall be considered as complementary, one to the other, so that materials and labor indicated, called for, or implied by either shall be furnished and installed as if required by both. Where a disagreement exists between the plans and specifications, the item or arrangements of better quality, greater quantity, or higher cost shall be included in the base bid. Any discrepancies between the drawings, specifications, and field conditions shall be resolved with the Engineer prior to commencing work. All agreements shall be verified in writing.

RECORD DRAWINGS: The Contractor shall maintain one set of clean blueprints for "RECORD" drawings. All changes, revisions, or modifications to the project shall be recorded daily on these

drawings with redline pencil. Upon completion of the project, these redline drawings shall be turned over to the Engineer for preparation of final Record Drawings.

1-07 MAINTENANCE AND OPERATING MANUALS

The Contractor shall furnish the Owner two (2) complete maintenance and operating manuals for each piece of equipment and material furnished under this project. These manuals shall be bound in hard cover binders with tabs for each section item or piece of equipment. The manuals shall be furnished to the Engineer prior to the final observation, and final acceptance shall not be given until the Owner's maintenance personnel are instructed in maintenance and operation of all systems.

1-08 GUARANTEE

All materials and labor furnished under this Section of the specifications shall be guaranteed by the Contractor to be free from defects for a period of one year from the date of acceptance. The Contractor shall repair or replace any deficiencies reported in the guarantee period promptly after notification, without any additional compensation from the Owner. Lamps are excluded from this warranty, except that all lamps shall be operational on the date of acceptance.

1-09 MATERIALS

UL LISTING: All materials shall be listed by Underwriter's Laboratories, or an approved equal testing laboratory, and shall bear the "UL" Label, where applicable.

SUBSTITUTIONS: Specific reference in the specifications to any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction, etc., by name, make or catalog number, with or without the words "or equal" shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition and the Contractor in such cases may, at his option, use any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction, which in the judgement of the Architect-Engineer, expressed in writing prior to bidding as specified below, is equal to that herein named.

Requests to substitute materials or equipment considered by the Contractor as equal to those specified shall be submitted for review to the Architect-Engineer ten (10) days before bids are taken. Requests shall be accompanied by samples, descriptive literature, and engineering information, as necessary to fully identify and appraise the product. No increase in the contract sum will be considered when requests are not accepted. If the item is found to be equal, the Architect-Engineer will issue an Addendum making it a part of the Contract Documents prior to bidding.

1-10 SUBMITTALS

Within 30 days after award of contract and before any materials are delivered to the site, submit six (6) sets of complete shop drawings and equipment specifications to the Architect-Engineer on the following materials (partial/incomplete submittals will be rejected):

- 1) Section 260500 - Raceways, Fittings, and Surface Wiring Systems.
- 2) Section 260500 - Wire and Cable.
- 3) Section 283100 - Fire Alarm Equipment and Drawings.

NOTE: Shop drawings shall be submitted in one complete package containing all items required by this specification and all other Division 26-28 specifications. Partial shop drawing submittals may be rejected by the Architect-Engineer.



PART 2 - MATERIALS

2-01 RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

GALVANIZED RIGID CONDUIT (GRC): UL 6 and ASA C80.1 with full weight screwed fittings. Bushings shall be malleable iron. Bushings 1 1/4" and larger shall have insulated throat and grounding lug.

INTERMEDIATE GRADE METALLIC CONDUIT (IMC): UL 1242, galvanized, with full weight screwed fittings. Bushings shall be as specified above.

ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT): UL 797 and ASA C80.3 with steel compression or set-screw type fittings. Die-cast fittings are not acceptable. Fittings 1 1/4" and larger shall have nylon insulated throat. Indented or drive-on fittings are not acceptable.

FLEXIBLE STEEL CONDUIT (GREENFIELD): UL 1. Fittings shall be steel.

LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE STEEL CONDUIT (SEALTITE): UL 360. Fittings shall be steel compression type.

PLASTIC CONDUIT (PVC): Schedule 40 polyvinylchloride. NEMA Standard TC-2 and TC-3 and UL Standards. Conduit, solvent, and fittings shall all be supplied by the same manufacturer. PVC is not permitted above grade.

SURFACE METAL RACEWAY (INDOOR): Wiremold V500 ivory surface metal raceway, or approved equal. Straps, boxes, elbows, etc. shall all be supplied by the same manufacturer. Total cross-sectional area shall be a minimum of 0.20 square inches.

2-02 WIRE AND CABLE

UL STANDARDS: UL 44 and UL 83.

CONDUCTOR: Copper, soft drawn, per ASTM B3. Sizes No. 12 and 10 shall be solid conductor. Sizes No. 8 and larger shall have Class B concentric stranding per ASTM B8. Stranded conductors may be used on No. 12 and No. 10, provided terminations under screw terminals are made using Sta-Con insulated spade connectors, or approved equivalent connectors.

INSULATION: 600 Volt, 75 Deg C rated. Type THHN-THWN-MTW, unless noted otherwise.

SPLICING MATERIALS:

No. 10 and smaller: Acceptable wire nuts or insulated crimped splice caps.

No. 8 and larger: Bronze or copper split bolts, or tinned compression connectors.

Insulation shall be Scotch No. 23 rubber tape and Scotch No. 33 plastic tape, or approved equivalent method.

2-03 BOXES AND WIREWAYS

OUTLET BOXES: Galvanized sheet steel per UL 514. "Through-wall" boxes SHALL NOT BE USED. Back-to-back mounting of boxes is not permitted. All outlet boxes 4"x4" or smaller located on opposite sides of a rated wall shall have a minimum of 24" horizontal spacing or shall be

protected with listed putty pads. All outlet boxes larger than 4"x4" (communications outlets, etc.) located in rated walls shall be protected with listed putty pads.

Box sizes shall be as follows:

- 1) Wall Receptacle Outlets: 4" square by 2 1/8" deep with plaster ring as required.
- 2) Fire Alarm Devices: Coordinate with Fire Alarm Manufacturer requirements and shop drawings.
- 3) Ceiling outlets: 4" square or octagonal by 1 1/2" or 2 1/8" deep with stud or ears where required for fixture support.
- 4) Indoor Surface Mounted Outlets: Wiremold V5744S-2 surface metal box unless noted otherwise on the drawings (steel boxes and EMT conduit may be used in equipment rooms, janitor's closets, storage rooms).
- 5) Exposed Outlets: Malleable iron or heavy duty cast aluminum with threaded hubs, Type FS, FD, or GS. Manufactured by Crouse Hinds, Appleton, Killark, or approved equal. Die cast boxes are not acceptable.

WIREWAYS, PULL BOXES AND JUNCTION BOXES: UL 50. Code gage galvanized sheet steel, aluminum, or steel primed and painted after fabrication. Manufactured by Square D, Austin Berryhill, Hoffman Engineering, B-Line Systems, or approved equal. Wireways shall have hinged covers.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3-01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

WORKMANSHIP: All work shall be installed in a neat and orderly manner. Devices, cabinets, covers, fixtures, exposed raceways, etc., shall be aligned parallel or perpendicular to the building walls, ceiling, and floor. Wiring in panelboards and cabinets shall be neatly looped and laced, and not wadded. The Owner reserves the right to require repair or replacement of defective workmanship and material without additional compensation to the Contractor.

SUPPORTS: Conduits, boxes, cabinets, enclosures, etc., shall be securely supported by structural members or structural walls at intervals required by the NEC or as recommended by the manufacturer. Plaster, gypsum board, acoustical tile, and other ceiling and wall finish materials shall not be used for support.

CUTTING, PATCHING, AND PAINTING: The Electrical Contractor shall perform all boring, drilling, and cutting of walls, ceilings, and floors as required to install and support his raceways and equipment. Provide rough patching to seal penetrations through walls, ceilings, and floors. Finish patching and painting will be performed by the General Contractor.

FIRE WALL PENETRATIONS: Penetrations through fire rated walls and floors shall be sealed to maintain the integrity of the fire rating. Raceways through penetrations shall be in metal raceways. Penetration openings shall be sealed after the installation of the raceway with UL-49 listed fire retardant material, as manufactured by Chase Technology, 3M Co., or approved equal. Penetrations shall be sealed in accordance with UL-49 requirements and the manufacturer's instructions.

ROOF PENETRATIONS: Do not penetrate roof or flashing unless permitted, in writing, by the Architect-Engineer.

### 3-02 GROUNDING

CODE: Entire system shall be grounded and bonded in accordance with the requirements of Article 250 of the National Electrical Code.

MAIN SERVICE: Electrical service shall be grounded to the building structural steel, to the main cold water pipe within 5-feet of entrance to the building (or to the nearest indoor metal water piping when the main is PVC), and to driven ground rods as required by the National Electrical Code. Grounding point shall be inside the Main service equipment.

BRANCH CIRCUITS: Each branch circuit raceway must be connected to every cabinet, pull box, outlet box, etc., with double locknuts. Separate grounding conductors shall be installed on all equipment branch circuits, whether indicated on the drawings or not. Size per NEC 250.122.

### 3-03 RACEWAYS

WIRING: All wiring shall be installed in raceways, unless noted. Raceways shall be run concealed, unless noted.

BRANCH CIRCUITS: Branch circuits shall be run concealed where practical.

Branch circuits run exposed to weather on exterior walls or on roofs shall be run in GRC or IMC with screwed fittings. Branch circuits run concealed in walls or ceilings shall be run in EMT, GRC, or IMC. Branch circuits run exposed in dry, finished spaces shall be run in Wiremold surface metal raceway. Branch circuits run exposed in damp locations, unfinished spaces (attics), and unoccupied spaces (storage room, equipment rooms, janitor's closet) may be run in EMT in lieu of Wiremold.

INSTALLATION: Ream raceways, butt ends into couplings, 3 quarter bends per run maximum, plug raceways until wiring is pulled in place. Exposed conduits shall be run parallel and perpendicular to walls, floor, and ceiling. Multiple conduit runs shall be racked using Unistrut or Kindorf channels and pipe clamps. Install conduits in concrete slabs between the top and bottom layers of reinforcing steel. Maximum size of conduits in slabs is 1 inch. Crossing of conduits in slabs shall be avoided, if possible.

PULL BOXES: Maximum length between pull points shall be 200 ft. for pulls with two 90 degree bends, and 100 ft for pulls with three 90 degree bends. Furnish and install pullboxes, junction boxes, handholes, or conduit bodies where bends or pulling lengths exceed these specifications.

EXPANSION JOINTS: Furnish and install expansion joints where conduit crosses building expansion joints and for straight runs exceeding 100 ft. in length.

MINIMUM SIZE: Home runs to panelboards shall be 3/4" minimum, otherwise raceways shall be 1/2" minimum, except that flexible conduit shall be 3/8" minimum.

### 3-04 WIRE AND CABLE

MINIMUM SIZE: No. 12 for power circuits, No. 14 for control circuits, unless noted. Where home run exceeds 75 ft. length on 120 volt circuits, use No. 10 minimum.

COLOR CODE: No. 12 and No. 10 shall have color-coded insulation. No. 8 and larger shall be marked at all terminals and joints with color-coded tape. Color code as follows:

<u>Voltage</u>	<u>Phase A</u>	<u>Phase B</u>	<u>Phase C</u>	<u>Neutral</u>	<u>Grounding</u>
208/120	Black	Red	Blue	White	Green

INSTALLATION: Insure that raceway system is complete and that conductors will be free from moisture or physical damage prior to installing conductors. Install all conductors at the same time. Do not exceed cable manufacturer's recommended pulling tension for conductors. Where required, lubricate cables with Ideal Yellow 77, Burndy Slikon, or other acceptable cable lubricant. Do not use lubricants that are not acceptable to the Architect-Engineer.

SPLICING: Splices on Sizes No. 10 and smaller shall be made with wire nuts. Splices on Sizes No. 8 and larger shall be made with split bolt connectors, compression connectors, or solderless lugs. Splices shall be insulated with two or more layers of Scotch 23 rubber tape covered with two or more layers of Scotch 33 plastic tape, or acceptable equivalent method.

MULTIWIRE BRANCH CIRCUITS: Shared or common neutrals are not permitted on this project for multiwire branch circuits. The Contractor shall pull a separate neutral for all 120V & 277V circuits.

3-05 BOXES

CEILING OUTLETS: Flush mounted or concealed above ceiling. Boxes for fixture support shall have studs or ears as required and shall be securely supported by adjustable bar hangers or steel angle.

JUNCTION BOXES, PULL BOXES, AND WIREWAYS: Shall be sized and installed as indicated on the drawings or where required by NEC for pulling or splicing wiring. All junction boxes and pull boxes shall be accessible. Junction boxes and pull boxes shall not be located above inaccessible ceilings.

3-06 COMPLETION OF WORK

TESTS: Upon completion of work, the entire system shall be completely operational and tested to conform with these specifications and drawings, and shall be reviewed by the Architect-Engineer. All defects in workmanship and material shall be immediately corrected without additional compensation to the Contractor.

CLEAN UP: Upon completion of all installations and prior to final acceptance by the Owner, remove all debris from the site. Clean and touch up paint on fixture lenses and trims, cabinets, enclosures, cover plates, etc.

END OF SECTION 260500

**SECTION 283100 - FIRE ALARM SYSTEM**

**PART 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**1-01 QUALIFICATIONS OF INSTALLER:**

**NOTE: EACH AND ALL ITEMS OF THE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM, INCLUDING WIRING, SHALL BE FURNISHED AND INSTALLED BY THE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM SUPPLIER (CONDUIT WITH PULL WIRES AND BOXES MAY BE INSTALLED BY THE ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR). ANY WIRING OR FIRE ALARM EQUIPMENT FOUND TO BE INSTALLED BY THE ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL BE REMOVED, DISCARDED, AND NEW FURNISHED & INSTALLED BY THE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM SUPPLIER AT NO COST TO THE OWNER OR THE ENGINEER.**

Each and all items of the Fire Alarm System shall be listed as a product of a SINGLE Fire Alarm System manufacturer under the appropriate category by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL), and shall bear the "UL" label. All control equipment is to be listed under UL category UOJZ as a single control unit. Partial listing shall NOT be acceptable. The fire alarm system shall be manufactured by an ISO 9001 certified company and meet the requirements of BS EN9001: ANSI/ASQC Q9001-1994.

**1-02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:**

Section 260500, "Basic Materials and Methods" applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

**NFPA COMPLIANCE:** The complete installation is to conform to Local Code Requirements, to the applicable sections of "NFPA 72: National Fire Alarm Code - 2010", and to "NFPA 70: The National Electrical Code - 2008" with particular attention to Article 760. The entire installed system and all integrated system operations shall be within the guidelines of the 2009 International Building Code (IBC) and the 2009 International Fire Code (IFC).

**ADA COMPLIANCE:** The fire alarm installation shall comply with the requirements of Appendix B, "ADA Accessibility Guidelines" of the American Disabilities Act for alarm systems.

All references to manufacturer's model numbers and other pertinent information herein is intended to establish minimum standards of performance, function and quality. Equivalent compatible UL-listed equipment from other manufacturers may be substituted for the specified equipment as long as the minimum standards are met.

The fire alarm cabinet for this project must be UL 864 Ninth Edition Listed.

Specific reference in the specifications to any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction, etc., by name, make or catalog number, with or without the words "or equal" shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition and the Contractor in such cases may, at his option, use any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction, which in the judgment of the Architect-Engineer, expressed in writing prior to bidding as specified below, is equivalent to that herein named.

The drawings and specifications shall be considered as complementary, one to the other, so that materials and labor indicated, called for, or implied by either shall be furnished and installed as if required by both. Where a disagreement exists between the plans and specifications, the item or arrangements of better quality, greater quantity, or higher cost shall be included in the base bid. Any discrepancies between the drawings, specifications, and field conditions shall be resolved with the Engineer prior to commencing work. All agreements shall be verified in writing.

1-03 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

The work includes the installation of a complete fire alarm system including associated equipment and appurtenances, complete and ready for operation. Equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, review, and testing shall be in strict accordance with the required and advisory provisions of "NFPA 72: National Fire Alarm Code". Devices and equipment for fire alarm service shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. The system and its components shall be Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. listed under the appropriate UL testing standard as listed herein for fire alarm applications and the installation shall be in compliance with the UL listing.

**The Contractor shall coordinate with USC Central Station monitor service with the fire alarm system. System shall be completely compatible to provide proper notification and communication to this Central Station.**

**WARRANTY: All work performed and all material and equipment furnished under this contract shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of at least one (1) year from the date of acceptance. The full cost of maintenance, labor and materials required to correct any defect during this one year period shall be included in the submittal bid. The Contractor shall repair or replace any deficiencies reported in the guarantee period promptly after notification, without any additional compensation from the Owner.**

As part of the above one-year warranty, the Contractor shall provide the following maintenance and testing, once at the 6-month point and a second time at the twelve-month point of the warranty period. The date of the two maintenance and testing sessions shall be scheduled as part of the fire alarm system closeout documents and shall be coordinated with the Owner and the Engineer prior to acceptance of the fire alarm system. The cost of this work shall be included in the Base Bid.

- a. Examination, adjustment and cleaning of all detectors, manual fire alarm stations, control panels, power supplies, relays, waterflow switches and all accessories of the fire alarm system.
- b. Each circuit in the fire alarm system shall be tested semiannually.
- c. Each smoke detector shall be tested in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 72.

The Contractor shall provide lightning protection for the fire alarm system and fire alarm circuits per the Manufacturer's recommendation. The Contractor shall provide lightning protection for the two (2) telephone lines serving the fire alarm system.

Furnish and install wiring materials under this section as specified in Section 260500, "Basic Materials and Methods," with the additions and modifications specified herein. Furnish materials and equipment that are current products of one manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of such equipment.

1-04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION:

A new intelligent reporting, microprocessor controlled fire detection system shall be installed in accordance to the project specifications and drawings. Furnish and install all items hardware, software, programming, and factory setup required to provide a complete and operable fire alarm system.

**BASIC PERFORMANCE:**

- a. Alarm, trouble and supervisory signals from all intelligent reporting devices shall be encoded on NFPA Class B Signaling Line Circuits (SLC).
- b. Initiation Device Circuits (IDC) shall be wired Class B as part of an addressable device connected by the SLC Circuit.
- c. Addressable Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC) shall be wired Class B as part of an addressable device connected by the SLC Circuit.
- d. Alarm signals arriving at the FACP shall not be lost following a primary power failure (or outage) until the alarm signal is processed and recorded.
- e. NAC speaker circuits shall be arranged such that there is a minimum of one speaker circuit per floor of the building or smoke-zone whichever is greater.
- f. Audio amplifiers and tone generating equipment shall be electrically supervised for normal and abnormal conditions.
- g. NAC speaker circuits and control equipment shall be arranged such that loss of any one (1) speaker circuit will not cause the loss of any other speaker circuit in the system.
- h. Two-way telephone communication circuits shall be supervised for open and short circuit conditions.
- i. All panels and peripheral devices shall be the standard product of a single manufacturer and shall display the manufacturer's name on each component.
- j. All manual pull stations, building smoke detectors, building heat detectors, elevator smoke detectors, and extinguishing systems shall sound the building fire alarm upon activation unless specifically noted otherwise. The sprinkler tamper switch, duct smoke detectors, and door release smoke detectors shall sound a supervisory signal only upon activation, unless noted otherwise. The fire alarm control panel shall allow for on-site programming to change any device(s) signal.

**BASIC SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL OPERATION:** When a fire alarm condition is detected and reported by one of the system initiating devices, the following functions shall immediately occur:

- a. The system alarm LED on the system display shall flash.
- b. A local piezo electric signal in the control panel shall sound.
- c. A backlit LCD display shall indicate all information associated with the fire alarm condition, including the type of alarm point and its location within the protected premises.
- d. Printing and history storage equipment shall log the information associated each new fire alarm control panel condition, along with time and date of occurrence.
- e. All system output programs assigned via control-by-event interlock programming to be activated by the particular point in alarm shall be executed, and the associated system outputs (notification appliances and/or relays) shall be activated.

**1-05 SUBMITTALS:**

Submit Manufacturer's Data for:

Control Panel and Cabinet

Digital Communicator (DACT) with Surge Protector  
Digital Voice Command Center  
Remote Annunciator Panel  
Batteries and Battery Charger  
Alarm Speaker/Strobe Lights  
Synchronization Control Modules (SCMs)  
Manual Stations  
Smoke, Heat, and Duct Detectors  
Monitoring Modules (MMs) and Control Modules (CMs)

**SHOP DRAWINGS:** Fire Alarm Shop Drawings shall comply with the requirements of 907.1.1 of the International Fire Code – 2009. Provide drawings that clearly and completely indicate the function of the control panel and devices connected thereto. Indicate termination points of devices and indicate the interconnection of modules required for proper operation of the system. Include manufacturer's name(s), model numbers, ratings, power requirements, equipment layout, device arrangement, complete wiring point-to-point diagrams, and conduit layouts. Equipment Supplier shall submit shop drawings indicating exact routing of raceways and number and size of conductors in raceways for the fire alarm system. The Electrical Contractor shall use the reviewed drawing for rough-in of fire alarm system raceways and outlet boxes.

**CALCULATIONS:** Verify that battery capacity exceeds supervisory and alarm power requirements. Provide battery calculations and voltage drop calculations with shop drawing submittal.

**CERTIFICATION:** Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from the major equipment manufacturer indicating that the proposed supervisor of the installation and the proposed performer of contract maintenance is an authorized representative of the major equipment manufacturer. Include names and addresses in the certification.

**OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL:** Provide two (2) copies, bound securely in durable, hard cover, water-resistant binders. Include instructions for operating and maintaining system components, assemblies, and accessories; include a detailed description of the control panel and system operation under both routine and emergency conditions. Include as-built circuit diagrams complete with conductor color codes, a parts list by name, model number, and manufacturer, and a listing of smoke detector locations, with the serial number and firing voltage for each. General system descriptions included in manufacturer's catalogs or advertising media will not be acceptable in meeting the operation and maintenance manual requirement.

**TRAINING:** Provide training for operating personnel in the system operation. Minimum instruction period shall be four (4) hours. Evidence of completion of training shall be included with closeout documents.

**1-06 SPARE PARTS:**

Spare parts shall be directly interchangeable with the corresponding components of the installed system. Spare parts shall be suitably packaged and identified by nameplate, stamping, or tagging. Keys and locks for equipment shall be identical where possible. Furnish the following:

- a. Four keys or tools for resetting manual stations
- b. Four keys for locks of control panels or cabinets
- c. See Fire Alarm System Notes on drawings for additional items



## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2-01 SYSTEM DESIGN AND OPERATION:**

ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS: Notifier, Simplex, or Gamewell/FCI are the only approved manufacturers for the University of South Carolina. Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of one manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of such equipment and shall be listed by Underwriter's Laboratories (UL).

#### OPERATOR CONTROL:

- a. Acknowledge Switch:
  1. Activation of the control panel acknowledge switch in response to new alarms and/or troubles shall silence the local panel piezo electric signal and change the alarm and trouble LEDs from flashing mode to steady-ON mode. If multiple alarm or trouble conditions exist, depression of this switch shall advance the LCD display to the next alarm or trouble condition.
  2. Depression of the Acknowledge switch shall also silence all remote annunciator piezo sounders.
- b. Alarm Silence Switch: Activation of the alarm silence switch shall cause all programmed alarm notification appliances and relays to return to the normal condition after an alarm condition. The selection of notification circuits and relays that are silenceable by this switch shall be fully field programmable within the confines of all applicable standards. The FACP software shall include silence inhibit and auto-silence timers.
- c. Alarm Activate (Drill) Switch: The Alarm Activate switch shall activate all notification appliance circuits. The drill function shall latch until the panel is silenced or reset.
- d. System Reset Switch: Activation of the System Reset switch shall cause all electronically-latched initiating devices, appliances or software zones, as well as all associated output devices and circuits, to return to their normal condition.
- e. Lamp Test: The Lamp Test switch shall activate all local system LEDs, light each segment of the liquid crystal display and display the panel software revision for service personal.

#### SYSTEM CAPACITY AND GENERAL OPERATION:

- a. The control panel or each network node shall provide, or be capable of expansion to 636 intelligent/addressable devices.
- b. The control panel or each network node shall include Form-C alarm, trouble, supervisory, and security relays rated at a minimum of 2.0 amps @ 30 VDC.
- c. It shall also include four Class B or Class A programmable Notification Appliance Circuits.
- d. The Notification Appliance Circuits shall be programmable to Synchronize with System Sensor, Gentex and Wheelock Notification Appliances.
- e. The system shall include a full featured operator interface control and annunciation panel that shall include a backlit Liquid Crystal Display (LCD), individual color coded system status LEDs, and an alphanumeric keypad with easy touch rubber keys for the field programming and control of the fire alarm system.
- f. The system shall be programmable, configurable, and expandable in the field without the

need for special tools, PROM programmers or PC based programmers. It shall not require replacement of memory ICs to facilitate programming changes.

- g. The system shall allow the programming of any input to activate any output or group of outputs. Systems that have limited programming (such as general alarm), have complicated programming (such as a diode matrix), or require a laptop personal computer are not considered suitable substitutes. The FACP shall support up to 20 logic equations, including "and," "or," and "not," or time delay equations to be used for advanced programming. Logic equations shall require the use of a PC with a software utility designed for programming.
- h. The FACP or each network node shall provide the following features:
  - 1. Drift compensation to extend detector accuracy over life. Drift compensation shall also include a smoothing feature, allowing transient noise signals to be filtered out.
  - 2. Detector sensitivity test, meeting requirements of NFPA 72, Chapter 14.
  - 3. Maintenance alert, with two levels (maintenance alert/maintenance urgent), to warn of excessive smoke detector dirt or dust accumulation.
  - 4. Nine sensitivity levels for alarm, selected by detector. The alarm level range shall be .5 to 2.35 percent per foot for photoelectric detectors and 0.5 to 2.5 percent per foot for ionization detectors. The system shall also support sensitive advanced detection laser detectors with an alarm level range of .03 percent per foot to 1.0 percent per foot. The system shall also include up to nine levels of Prealarm, selected by detector, to indicate impending alarms to maintenance personnel.
  - 5. The ability to display or print system reports.
  - 6. Alarm verification, with counters and a trouble indication to alert maintenance personnel when a detector enters verification 20 times.
  - 7. PAS presignal, meeting NFPA 72, 23.8.1.2 and 23.8.1.3 requirements.
  - 8. Rapid manual station reporting (under 3 seconds) and shall meet NFPA 72 requirements for activation of notification circuits within 10 seconds of initiating device activation.
  - 9. Periodic detector test, conducted automatically by the software.
  - 10. Self optimizing pre-alarm for advanced fire warning, which allows each detector to learn its particular environment and set its prealarm level to just above normal peaks.
  - 11. Cross zoning with the capability of counting: two detectors in alarm, two software zones in alarm, or one smoke detector and one thermal detector.
  - 12. Walk test, with a check for two detectors set to same address.
  - 13. Control-by-time for non-fire operations, with holiday schedules.
  - 14. Day/night automatic adjustment of detector sensitivity.
  - 15. Device blink control for sleeping areas.
- i. The FACP shall be capable of coding main panel node notification circuits in March Time (120 PPM), Temporal (NFPA 72 A-2-2.2.2), and California Code. Panel notification circuits (NAC 1,2,3 and 4) shall also support Two-Stage operation, Two stage operation shall allow 20 Pulses Per Minute (PPM) on alarm and 120 PPM after 5 minutes or when a second device activates. The panel shall also provide a coding option that will synchronize specific strobe lights designed to accept a specific "sync pulse."
- j. Network Communication: The FACP shall be capable of communicating on a Local Area Network (LAN), a firmware package that utilizes a peer-to-peer, inherently regenerative communication format and protocol.

#### CENTRAL MICROPROCESSOR:

- a. The microprocessor shall be a state-of-the-art, high speed, 16-bit RISC device and it shall communicate with, monitor and control all external interfaces. It shall include an EPROM for system program storage, Flash memory for building-specific program storage, and a "watch dog" timer circuit to detect and report microprocessor failure.
- b. The microprocessor shall contain and execute all control-by-event programs for specific action to be taken if an alarm condition is detected by the system. Control-by-event equations shall be held in non-volatile programmable memory, and shall not be lost even if system primary and secondary power failure occurs.
- c. The microprocessor shall also provide a real-time clock for time annotation of system displays, printer, and history file. The time-of-day and date shall not be lost if system primary and secondary power supplies fail. The real time clock may also be used to control non-fire functions at programmed time-of-day, day-of-week, and day-of-year.
- d. A special program check function shall be provided to detect common operator errors.
- e. An auto-program (self-learn) function shall be provided to quickly install initial functions and make the system operational.
- f. For flexibility and to ensure program validity, an optional Windows(TM) based program utility shall be available. This program shall be used to off-line program the system with batch upload/download, and have the ability to upgrade the manufacturers (FLASH) system code changes. This program shall also have a verification utility, which scans the program files, identifying possible errors. It shall also have the ability to compare old program files to new ones, identifying differences in the two files to allow complete testing of any system operating changes. This shall be in compliance with the NFPA 72 requirements for testing after system modification.

SYSTEM DISPLAY:

- a. The system shall support the following display mode options: 80 character display option. The display shall include an 80-character backlit alphanumeric Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) and a full PC style QWERTY keypad.
- b. The display shall provide all the controls and indicators used by the system operator: The 80-character display shall include the following operator control switches: ACKNOWLEDGE, ALARM SILENCE, ALARM ACTIVATE (drill), SYSTEM RESET, and LAMP TEST.
- c. The display shall annunciate status information and custom alphanumeric labels for all intelligent detectors, addressable modules, internal panel circuits, and software zones.
- d. The display shall also provide Light-Emitting Diodes: The 80-character display shall provide 12 Light-Emitting-Diodes (LEDs), that indicate the status of the following system parameters: AC POWER, FIRE ALARM, PREALARM WARNING, SECURITY ALARM, SUPERVISORY SIGNAL, SYSTEM TROUBLE, DISABLED POINTS, ALARM SILENCED, Controls Active, Pre-Discharge, Discharge and Abort.
- e. The display shall have QWERTY type keypad: The 80-character display keypad shall be an easy to use QWERTY type keypad, similar to a PC keyboard. This shall be part of the standard system and have the capability to command all system functions, entry of any alphabetic or numeric information, and field programming. Two different password levels shall be provided to prevent unauthorized system control or programming.
- f. The system shall support the display of battery charging current and voltage on the 80-character LCD display.

SIGNALING LINE CIRCUITS (SLC):

- a. Each FACP or FACP network node shall support up to two SLCs. Each SLC interface

shall provide power to and communicate with up to 159 intelligent detectors (ionization, photoelectric or thermal) and 159 intelligent modules (monitor or control) for a loop capacity of 318 devices. The addition of the optional second loop shall double the device capacity, supporting a total of 636 devices. Each SLC shall be capable of NFPA 72 Class A or B wiring.

- b. CPU shall receive analog information from all intelligent detectors to be processed to determine whether normal, alarm, prealarm, or trouble conditions exist for each detector. The software shall automatically maintain the detector's desired sensitivity level by adjusting for the effects of environmental factors, including the accumulation of dust in each detector. The analog information shall also be used for automatic detector testing and for the automatic determination of detector maintenance requirements.

#### SERIAL INTERFACES:

- a. The system shall include two serial EIA-232 interfaces. Each interface shall be a means of connecting UL Listed Information Technology Equipment (ITE) peripherals.
- b. The EIA-485 interface may be used for network connection to a proprietary-receiving unit.

#### ENCLOSURES:

- a. The control panel shall be housed in a UL-listed cabinet suitable for surface or semi-flush mounting. The cabinet and front shall be corrosion protected, given a rust-resistant prime coat, and manufacturer's standard finish.
- b. The back box and door shall be constructed of 0.060 steel with provisions for electrical conduit connections into the sides and top.
- c. The door shall provide a key lock and shall include a glass or other transparent opening for viewing of all indicators. For convenience, the door may be site configured for either right or left hand hinging.

#### POWER SUPPLY:

- a. A high tech off-line switching power supply shall be available for the fire alarm control panel or network node and provide 6.0 amps of available power for the control panel and peripheral devices.
- b. Provisions will be made to allow the audio-visual power to be increased as required by adding modular expansion audio-visual power supplies.
- c. Positive-Temperature-Coefficient (PTC) thermistors, circuit breakers, or other over-current protection shall be provided on all power outputs. The power supply shall provide an integral battery charger for use with batteries up to 55 AH or may be used with an external battery and charger system. Battery arrangement may be configured in the field.
- d. The power supply shall continuously monitor all field wires for earth ground conditions, and shall have the following LED indicators:
  1. Ground Fault LED
  2. AC Power Fail LED
  3. NAC on LED (4)
- e. The main power supply shall operate on 120 VAC, 60 Hz, and shall provide all necessary power for the FACP.
- f. The main power supply shall provide a battery charger using dual-rate charging techniques for fast battery recharge and be capable of charging batteries up to 200 AH.

- g. All circuits shall be power-limited, per UL864 requirements.

**BATTERIES:** The battery shall have sufficient capacity to power the fire alarm system for not less than twenty-four hours plus 5 minutes of alarm upon a normal AC power failure. The batteries are to be completely maintenance free. No liquids are required. Fluid level checks for refilling, spills, and leakage shall not be required. If necessary to meet standby requirements, external battery and charger systems may be used.

**AUXILIARY FIELD POWER SUPPLY – ADDRESSABLE:**

- a. The auxiliary addressable power supply is a remote 24 VDC power supply used to power Notification Devices and field devices that require regulated 24VDC power. The power supply shall also include and charge backup batteries.
- b. The addressable power supply for the fire alarm system shall provide up a minimum of 6.0 amps of 24 volt DC regulated power for Notification Appliance Circuit (NAC) power or 5 amps of 24 volt DC general power. The power supply shall have an additional .5 amp of 24 VDC auxiliary power for use within the same cabinet as the power supply. It shall include an integral charger designed to charge 7.0 - 25.0 amp hour batteries.
- c. The addressable power supply shall provide four individually addressable Notification Appliance Circuits that may be configured as two Class "A" and two Class "B" or four Class "B" only circuits. All circuits shall be power-limited per UL 864 requirements.
- d. The addressable power supply shall provide built-in synchronization for certain Notification Appliances on each circuit without the need for additional synchronization modules. The power supply's output circuits shall be individually selected for synchronization. A single addressable power supply shall be capable of supporting both synchronized and non-synchronized Notification Devices at the same time.
- e. The addressable power supply shall operate on 120 or 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz.
- f. The interface to the power supply from the Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP) shall be via the Signaling Line Circuit (SLC) or other multiplexed means. Power supplies that do not use an intelligent interface are not suitable substitutes. The required wiring from the FACP to the addressable power supply shall be a single unshielded twisted pair wire. Data on the SLC shall be transmitted between 24 VDC, 5 VDC and 0 VDC at approximately 3.33k baud.
- g. The addressable power supply shall supervise for battery charging failure, AC power loss, power brownout, battery failure, NAC loss, and optional ground fault detection. In the event of a trouble condition, the addressable power supply shall report the incident and the applicable address to the FACP via the SLC.
- h. The addressable power supply shall have an AC Power Loss Delay option. If this option is utilized and the addressable power supply experiences an AC power loss, reporting of the incident to the FACP will be delayed. A delay time of eight or sixteen hours shall be Dip-switch selected.
- i. The addressable power supply mounts in either the FACP backbox or it's own dedicated surface mounted backbox with cover.
- j. Each of the power supply's four output circuits shall be DIP-switch selected for Notification Appliance Circuit or General Purpose 24 VDC power. Any output circuit shall be able to provide up to 2.5 amps of 24 VDC power.
- k. The addressable power supply's output circuits shall be individually supervised when they are selected to be either a Notification Appliance Circuit when wired Class "A" or by the use of an end-of-line resistor. When the power supply's output circuit is selected as General 24VDC power, the circuit shall be individually supervised when an end-of-line relay is used.

- l. When selected for Notification Appliance Circuits, the output circuits shall be individually DIP-switch selectable for Steady, March Time, Dual Stage or Temporal.
- m. When selected as a Notification Appliance Circuit, the output circuits of the addressable power supply shall have the option to be coded by the use of a universal zone coder.
- n. The addressable power supply shall interface and synchronize with other power supplies of the same type. The required wiring to interface multiple addressable power supplies shall be a single unshielded, twisted pair wire.
- o. An individual or multiple interfaced addressable power supplies shall have the option to use an external charger for battery charging. Interfaced power supplies shall have the option to share backup battery power.

FIELD CHARGING POWER SUPPLY (FCPS): The FCPS is a device designed for use as either a remote 24 volt power supply or used to power Notification Appliances.

- a. The FCPS shall offer up to 6.0 amps (4.0 amps continuous) of regulated 24 volt power. It shall include an integral charger designed to charge 7.0 amp hour batteries and to support 60 hour standby.
- b. The Field Charging Power Supply shall have two input triggers. The input trigger shall be a Notification Appliance Circuit (from the fire alarm control panel) or a relay. Four outputs shall be available for connection to the Notification devices.
- c. The FCPS shall include an attractive surface mount backbox.
- d. The Field Charging Power Supply shall include the ability to delay the AC fail delay per NFPA requirements.

#### SPECIFIC SYSTEM OPERATIONS

- a. Smoke Detector Sensitivity Adjust: A means shall be provided for adjusting the sensitivity of any or all addressable intelligent detectors in the system from the system keypad. Sensitivity range shall be within the allowed UL window.
- b. Alarm Verification: Each of the intelligent addressable smoke detectors in the system may be independently selected and enabled to be an alarm verified detector. The alarm verification delay shall be programmable from 5 to 30 seconds and each detector shall be able to be selected for verification. The FACP shall keep a count of the number of times that each detector has entered the verification cycle. These counters may be displayed and reset by the proper operator commands.
- c. Point Disable: Any addressable device or conventional circuit in the system may be enabled or disabled through the system keypad.
- d. Point Read: The system shall be able to display or print the following point status diagnostic functions:
  - 1. Device status
  - 2. Device type
  - 3. Custom device label
  - 4. View analog detector values
  - 5. Device zone assignments
  - 6. All program parameters
- e. System Status Reports: Upon command from an operator of the system, a status report will be generated and printed, listing all system status.
- f. System History Recording and Reporting: The fire alarm control panel shall contain a history buffer that will be capable of storing up to 800 events. Up to 200 events shall be dedicated to alarm and the remaining events are general purpose. Systems that do not

have dedicated alarm storage, where events are overridden by non-alarm type events, are not suitable substitutes. Each of these activations will be stored and time and date stamped with the actual time of the activation. The contents of the history buffer may be manually reviewed, one event at a time, or printed in its entirety. The history buffer shall use non-volatile memory. Systems that use volatile memory for history storage are not acceptable substitutes.

- g. Automatic Detector Maintenance Alert: The fire alarm control panel shall automatically interrogate each intelligent detector and shall analyze the detector responses over a period of time. If any intelligent detector in the system responds with a reading that is above or below normal limits, then the system will enter the trouble mode, and the particular detector will be annunciated on the system display, and printed on the optional printer. This feature shall in no way inhibit the receipt of alarm conditions in the system, nor shall it require any special hardware, special tools or computer expertise to perform.
- h. Pre-Alarm Function: The system shall provide two levels of pre-alarm warning to give advance notice of a possible fire situation. Both pre-alarm levels shall be fully field adjustable. The first level shall give an audible indication at the panel. The second level shall give an audible indication and may also activate control relays. The system shall also have the ability to activate local detector sounder bases at the pre-alarm level, to assist in avoiding nuisance alarms.
- i. Software Zones: The FACP shall provide 100 software zones, 10 additional special function zones, 10 releasing zones, and 20 logic zones.
- j. The fire alarm control panel shall include a walk test feature. It shall include the ability to test initiating device circuits and notification appliance circuits from the field without returning to the panel to reset the system. Operation shall be as follows:
  - 1. Alarming an initiating device shall activate programmed outputs, which are selected to participate in walk test, for 3 seconds.
  - 2. Introducing a trouble into the initiating device shall activate the programmed outputs for 8 seconds.
  - 3. All devices tested in walk test shall be recorded in the history buffer.
- k. Waterflow Operation: An alarm from a waterflow detection device shall activate the appropriate alarm message on the main panel display, turn on all programmed notification appliance circuits and shall not be affected by the signal silence switch.
- l. Supervisory Operation: An alarm from a supervisory device shall cause the appropriate indication on the system display, light a common supervisory LED, but will not cause the system to enter the trouble mode.
- m. Signal Silence Operation: The FACP shall have the ability to program each output circuit (notification, relay, speaker etc) to deactivate upon depression of the signal silence switch.
- n. Non-Alarm Input Operation: Any addressable initiating device in the system may be used as a non-alarm input to monitor normally open contact type devices. Non-alarm functions are a lower priority than fire alarm initiating devices.
- o. Combo Zone: A special type code shall be available to allow waterflow and supervisory devices to share a common addressable module. Waterflow devices shall be wired in parallel, supervisory devices in series.

DIGITAL VOICE COMMAND CENTER (VCC):

1. The Digital Voice Command Center located with the FACP, shall contain all equipment required for all audio control, emergency telephone system control, signaling and supervisory functions. This shall include speaker zone indication and control, telephone circuit indication and control, digital voice units, microphone and main telephone handset. The DVC shall support up to 8 channels of voice when configured with Digital Audio Amplifiers and 4 channels of voice when employing the optional analog output card. Each DVC shall support up to 32 digital audio amplifiers.
2. Function: The Voice Command Center equipment shall perform the following functions:
  - a. Operate as a supervised multi-channel emergency voice communication system.
  - b. Operate as a two-way emergency telephone system control center.
  - c. Audibly and visually annunciate the active or trouble condition of every speaker circuit and emergency telephone circuit.
  - d. Audibly and visually annunciate any trouble condition for digital tone and voice units required for normal operation of the system.
  - e. Provide all-call Emergency Paging activities through activation of a single control switch.
  - f. As required, provide vectored paging control to specific audio zones via dedicated control switches.
  - g. Provide a factory recorded "library" of voice messages and tones in standard WAV. File format, which may be edited and saved on a PC running a current Windows® operating system.
  - h. Provide a software utility capable of off-line programming for the VCC operation and the audio message files. This utility shall support the creation of new programs as well as editing and saving existing program files. Uploading or downloading the VCC shall not inhibit the emergency operation of other nodes on the fire alarm network.
  - i. Support an optional mode of operation with four analog audio outputs capable of being used with UL 864 fire-listed analog audio amplifiers and SCL controlled switching.
  - j. The Digital Voice Command shall be modular in construction, and shall be capable of being field programmable without requiring the return of any components to the manufacturer and without requiring use of any external computers or other programming equipment.
  - k. The Digital Voice Command and associated equipment shall be protected against unusually high voltage surges or line transients.

Digital Voice Command Center shall have the capability of adding an emergency voice alarm communication system (Fire Fighter Telephone System) as an added



option in the future and shall support a future Two-way emergency telephone communication system.

#### AUDIO AMPLIFIERS:

1. The Audio Amplifiers will provide Audio Power (@25 Volt RMS or 70 RMS ) for distribution to speaker circuits.
2. Multiple audio amplifiers may be mounted in a single enclosure, either to supply incremental audio power, or to function as an automatically switched backup amplifier(s).
3. The audio amplifier shall include an integral power supply, and shall provide built-in LED indicators for the following conditions:
  - Earth Fault on DAP A (Digital Audio Port A)
  - Earth Fault on DAP B (Digital Audio Port B)
  - Audio Amplifier Failure Detected Trouble
  - Active Alarm Bus input
  - Audio Detected on Aux Input A
  - Audio Detected on Aux Input B
  - Audio Detected on Firefighter's Telephone Riser
  - Receiving Audio from digital audio riser
  - Short circuit on speaker circuit 1
  - Short circuit on speaker circuit 2
  - Short circuit on speaker circuit 3
  - Short circuit on speaker circuit 4
  - Data Transmitted on DAP A
  - Data Received on DAP A
  - Data Transmitted on DAP B
  - Data Received on DAP B
  - Board failure
  - Active fiber optic media connection on port A (fiber optic media applications)
  - Active fiber optic media connection on port B (fiber optic media applications)
  - Power supply Earth Fault
  - Power supply 5V present
  - Power supply conditions – Brownout, High Battery, Low Battery, Charger Trouble
4. The audio amplifier shall provide the following built-in controls:
  - Amplifier Address Selection Switches
  - Signal Silence of communication loss annunciation Reset
  - Level adjustment for background music
  - Enable/Disable for Earth Fault detection on DAP A
  - Enable/Disable for Earth Fault detection on DAP A

- Switch for 2-wire/4-wire FFT riser
- 5. Adjustment of the correct audio level for the amplifier shall not require any special tools or test equipment.
- 6. Includes audio input and amplified output supervision, back up input, and automatic switch over function, (if primary amplifier should fail).
- 7. System shall be capable of backing up digital amplifiers.
- 8. One-to-one backup shall be provided by either a plug-in amplifier card or a designated backup amplifier of identical model as the primary amplifier.
- 9. One designated backup amplifier shall be capable of backing up multiple primary amplifiers mounted in the same or adjacent cabinets.
- 10. Multi-channel operation from a single amplifier shall be supported by the addition of an optional plug-in amplifier card.

#### AUDIO MESSAGE GENERATOR (PRERECORDED VOICE)/SPEAKER CONTROL:

1. Each initiating zone or intelligent device shall interface with an emergency voice communication system capable of transmitting a prerecorded voice message to all speakers in the building.
2. Actuation of any alarm initiating device shall cause a prerecorded message to sound over the speakers. The message shall be repeated four (4) times. Pre- and post-message tones shall be supported.
3. A built-in microphone shall be provided to allow paging through speaker circuits.
4. System paging from emergency telephone circuits shall be supported.
5. The audio message generator shall have the following indicators and controls to allow for proper operator understanding and control:

##### LED Indicators:

- Lamp Test
- Trouble
- Off-Line Trouble
- Microphone Trouble
- Phone Trouble
- Busy/Wait
- Page Inhibited
- Pre/Post Announcement Tone

##### Speaker Switches/Indicators

- a. The speaker circuit control switches/indicators shall include visual indication of active and trouble status for each speaker circuit in the system.
- b. The speaker circuit control panel shall include switches to manually activate or deactivate each speaker circuit in the system.

#### MASS NOTIFICATION

Fire Alarm Control Panel and/or Digital Voice Command Center shall be provided with the capability to network with an ASI Mass Notification System. Provide necessary CPU requirements, communication cards, network components, etc. to add this University Wide notification system in the future.

2-03 COMPONENT DESIGN:

**MAIN FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL:** Main FACP or network node shall be a NOTIFIER Model NFS2-640, SIMPLEX 4100U, or GAMEWELL/FCI E3 Series and shall contain a microprocessor based Central Processing Unit (CPU) and power supply in an economical space saving single board design. The CPU shall communicate with and control the following types of equipment used to make up the system: intelligent addressable smoke and thermal (heat) detectors, addressable modules, printer, annunciators, and other system controlled devices. The FAC panel shall be networkable and shall include the manufacturer's fiber-ready network option. The FAC panel shall include the voice evacuation feature as part of this project. The FAC panel shall be capable of having firefighter's telephones added as an option, the Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP) shall include all voice control modules, amplifiers, tone generators, and other system modules necessary to provide an emergency voice/alarm communications system in accordance with NFPA 72.

**FURNISH & INSTALL SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS AT ALL FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL LOCATIONS, REMOTE FIRE ALARM ANNUNCIATOR LOCATIONS, AND ALL POWER SUPPLY/NAC LOCATIONS REGARDLESS OF WHETHER OR NOT THEY ARE SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS.**

The panel shall be UL listed as a test instrument for the measurement of the sensitivity of connected intelligent analog ionization and photoelectric smoke detectors to comply with the testing requirements of NFPA 72.

**ALARM SEQUENCE:** The activation of any system smoke detector shall initiate an Alarm Verification operation whereby the panel will reset the activated detector and wait for a second alarm activation. If, within one (1) minute after resetting, a second alarm is reported from the same or any other smoke detector, the system shall process the alarm as described previously. If no second alarm occurs within one minute the system is to resume normal operation. The Alarm Verification is to operate only on smoke detector alarms. Other activated initiating devices shall be processed immediately. The alarm verification operation is to be selectable by device.

**BYPASS CAPABILITY – "HOT KEY":** Panel shall be provided with necessary communication cards, equipment, etc. to provide bypass (Hot Keys) for the following:

1. Voice Evacuation A/V circuits
2. HVAC Air Handler shut down
3. Standpipe Fire Pipe connections.

All bypass "hot-keys" shall be programmed in to the main and remote panels and shall be accessed on a high level security clearance only. Coordinate closely with USC Fire Department on activation, programming, function, and access prior to turning over system.

ALPHANUMERIC LCD TYPE REMOTE FIRE ALARM ANNUNCIATOR (FAA): Mount with panel top 54 inches above finished floor elevation. Annunciator shall duplicate annunciation functions performed by the main control panel. Fire alarm device descriptions shall correspond to the fire alarm control panel device descriptions. Panel shall be surface mounted. Notifier LCD-80TM, provide surface mount backbox as required. Field verify the remote annunciator location with the USC Fire Marshal prior to rough-in.

- a. The alphanumeric display annunciator shall be a supervised, remotely located back-lit LCD display containing a minimum of eighty (80) characters for alarm annunciation in clear English text.
- b. The LCD annunciator shall display all alarm and trouble conditions in the system.
- c. An audible indication of alarm shall be integral to the alphanumeric display.
- d. The display shall be UL listed for fire alarm application.
- e. It shall be possible to connect up to 32 LCD displays and be capable of wiring distances up to 6,000 feet from the control panel.
- f. The annunciator shall connect to a separate, dedicated "terminal mode" EIA-485 interface. This is a two-wire loop connection and shall be capable of distances to 6,000 feet. Each terminal mode LCD display shall mimic the main control panel.
- g. The system shall allow a minimum of 32 terminal mode LCD annunciators. Up to 10 LCD annunciators shall be capable of the following system functions: Acknowledge, Signal Silence and Reset, which shall be protected from unauthorized use by a keyswitch or password.
- h. The LED annunciator shall offer an interface to a graphic style annunciator and provide each of the features listed above.

REMOTE MICROPHONE AND CABINET (MIC): Mount adjacent to Remote LCD Fire Alarm Annunciator. System is to provide remote microphone interface for paging to selected or all-call speaker zones. Provide cabinet for mounting along with dress panel for selectable zones as required. Notifier RM-1 remote microphone with ADP dress panel as required.

UNIVERSAL DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTER (UDACT): The UDACT is an interface for communicating digital information between a fire alarm control panel and an UL-Listed central station. Furnish and install a digital communicator for transmission of fire alarm signals to a remote monitoring facility via telephone lines. The digital communicator shall conform to UL 864 and NFPA 71 requirements, and shall be UL listed. The communicator shall be capable of transmitting the status of software zones (alarm & trouble), system trouble, panel off-normal, supervisory, bell trouble, low battery, and AC fail, and shall be compatible for use with the Fire Alarm Control Panel. The communicator shall have the capability of supervising two telephone lines, and of seizing the telephone lines and sending an alarm signal on one or both lines without the need for additional equipment. The communicator shall sound a local trouble alarm and transmit a signal to the fire alarm control panel if telephone service is interrupted on either line for more than 45 seconds and simultaneously transmit a signal to both the central monitoring station and the control panel when telephone service is restored. The communicator shall be capable of sending a test signal to the central monitor station every 24 hours at any specific time of day or night by setting a program within the communicator. Alarm signals to the central monitor station shall indicate which of the communicator transmitter initiating device circuits are in trouble and which are in alarm. Restoration to normal shall also be transmitted to the central monitor station. Notifier UDACT.

- a. The UDACT shall be compact in size, mounting in a standard module position of the fire alarm control cabinet. Optionally, the UDACT shall have the ability for remote mounting, up to 6,000 feet from the fire alarm control panel. The wire connections between the

- UDACT and the control panel shall be supervised with one pair for power and one pair for multiplexed communication of overall system status. Systems that utilize relay contact closures are not acceptable.
- b. The UDACT shall include connections for dual telephone lines (with voltage detect), per UL/NFPA/FCC requirements. It shall include the ability for split reporting of panel events up to three different telephone numbers.
  - c. The UDACT shall be completely field programmable from a built-in keypad and 4 character red, seven segment display.
  - d. The UDACT shall be capable of transmitting events in at least 15 different formats. This ensures compatibility with existing and future transmission formats.
  - e. Communication shall include vital system status such as:
    - Independent Zone (Alarm, trouble, non-alarm, supervisory)
    - Independent Addressable Device Status
    - AC (Mains) Power Loss
    - Low Battery and Earth Fault
    - System Off Normal
    - 12 and 24 Hour Test Signal
    - Abnormal Test Signal (per UL requirements)
    - EIA-485 Communications Failure
    - Phone Line Failure
  - f. The UDACT shall support independent zone/point reporting when used in the Contact ID format. In this format the UDACT shall support transmission of up to 2,040 points. This enables the central station to have exact details concerning the origin of the fire or response emergency.

Provide 2-line telephone surge protector for incoming DACT telephone lines. Surge protector shall be DiTek DTK-MRJ31XSCP-RUV, or approved equivalent of Innovative Technology, EPT, MCG Electronics, or APC. Unit shall be listed per UL 497A, rated for 130 volts, 9000 amps, 76 joules, with a 5 nanosecond response time. Unit shall be provided with RJ45 modular plugs.

## 2-04 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

**SYNCHRONIZED STROBE VISUAL ALARMS:** UL Listed to Standard 1971 and tested for 75 candela on-axis. Semi-flush mounted. Lamps shall be synchronized flashing Xenon type with field selectable 15/30/75/110 candela effective intensity and a flash rate of 1 Hz, and shall be protected by a clear plastic lens. The housing shall be finished in textured red plastic with "FIRE" marked thereon in white. Notifier SpectrAlert Series. Provide flush-mount backboxes as required. Strobe setting to be as indicated on the drawings.

**SYNCHRONIZED SPEAKER-STROBE ALARMS:** UL Listed to Standard 1971 and tested for 75 candela on-axis. Speaker notification appliances shall be listed to UL 1480. Semi-flush mounted combination speaker-strobe assembly suitable for use on an electrically supervised circuit. Lamps shall be synchronized flashing Xenon type with field selectable 15/30/75/110 candela effective intensity and a flash rate of 1 Hz, and shall be protected by a clear plastic lens. The housing shall be finished in textured red plastic with "FIRE" marked thereon in white. Notifier SpectrAlert Advance Series. Provide flush-mount backboxes as required. Strobe setting to be as indicated on

the drawings. The speaker shall operate on a standard 25VRMS or 70.7VRMS NAC using twisted/shielded wire. The following taps are available: 0.25W, 0.50W, 1.0W and 2.0W. At the 1.0W tap, the speaker has minimum UL rated sound pressure level of 84dBA at 10 feet. The speaker shall have a frequency response of 400 to 4000 Hz for Fire Alarm and 125 to 12kHz for General Signaling. The speaker installs directly to a 4" square, 1 1/2 in. deep electrical box with 1 1/2" extension. Provide remote amplifiers as required.

**SYNCHRONIZATION CONTROL MODULES (SCM):** Provide SCM's as required to synchronize all strobes and speakers on each notification appliance circuit. Furnish, install, and wire the SCM's per the manufacturer's recommendations.

**SPARE CAPACITY: All Notification Appliance Circuits shall be designed with a minimum of 20% spare capacity to allow for future devices.**

## 2-05 INITIATING DEVICES

There shall be no limit to the number of detectors, stations, or modules that may be activated or "in alarm" simultaneously. Detectors shown connected to magnetic door holders or other similar devices shall be furnished with 120V auxiliary SPDT contacts for release of the devices when the detectors are actuated. Detectors shall be suitable for operation on 24V DC power.

**INTELLIGENT MANUAL STATIONS:** Provide noncoded type with mechanical reset features. Stations shall be semiflush mounted with the base at 48 inches above the finished floor. The manual stations shall be addressable and identifiable by the master fire alarm control panel. Address assignments shall be set electronically and reside within the station in non volatile memory. Addressable pull stations shall contain electronics that communicate the station's status (alarm or normal) to the control panel over two wires that also provide power to the pull station. The stations will be manufactured from high impact red Lexan. Lettering will be raised and painted white. The station will mechanically latch upon operation and remain so until manually reset by opening with a key. Pull stations shall be dual action. The front of the station is to be hinged to a backplate assembly and must be opened with a key to reset the station. The addressable manual station shall be capable of field programming of its "address" location on an addressable signaling line circuit. Stations indicated as weatherproof shall be installed in cast metal, weatherproof housings with side-hinged access doors. Notifier NBG-12LX.

**INTELLIGENT MULTI-SENSOR TYPE FIRE DETECTORS:** UL 268. Low profile multi-sensor type detectors shall be plug-in units that mount to a twist-lock base. The intelligent multi-criteria Acclimate detector shall be an addressable device that is designed to monitor a minimum of photoelectric and thermal technologies in a single sensing device. The design shall include the ability to adapt to its environment by utilizing a built-in microprocessor to determine its environment and choose the appropriate sensing settings. The detector design shall allow a wide sensitivity window, no less than 1 to 4% per foot obscuration. This detector shall utilize advanced electronics that react to slow smoldering fires and thermal properties all within a single sensing device. The microprocessor design shall be capable of selecting the appropriate sensitivity levels based on the environment type it is in (office, manufacturing, kitchen etc.) and then have the ability to automatically change the setting as the environment changes (as walls are moved or as the occupancy changes). The intelligent multi criteria detection device shall include the ability to combine the signal of the thermal sensor with the signal of the photoelectric signal in an effort to react hastily in the event of a fire situation. It shall also include the inherent ability to distinguish between a fire condition and a false alarm condition by examining the characteristics of the

thermal and smoke sensing chambers and comparing them to a database of actual fire and deceptive phenomena. No radioactive material shall be used. Notifier FAPT-851 with B710LP base (no relay) or B224RB base (intelligent relay).

INTELLIGENT PHOTOELECTRIC TYPE DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS: UL 268A. Detectors in ducts shall comply with UL requirements for sensing of products of combustion in air handling/duct systems for each air handler. Provide power on LED and relay for AHU shut down. The relay must be capable of being logically controlled independent of the detector head. To minimize nuisance alarms, detectors shall have an insect screen and be designed to ignore invisible particles or smoke densities that are below the factory set point. No radioactive material shall be used. The 24VDC intelligent analog duct detector shall communicate actual smoke chamber values to the system control. For maintenance purposes, it shall be possible to clean the duct housing sampling tubes by accessing them through the duct housing front cover. Notifier FSD-751RPL duct detector with RTS451KEY key-activated remote test station.

Duct Detectors shall be furnished and installed by the Fire Alarm System Contractor. Wiring for the Fire Alarm System shall be furnished and installed by the Fire Alarm System Contractor. Keyed Test Station and Alarm Light to be furnished and installed by the Fire Alarm System Contractor. Wiring for HVAC control/shutdown shall be furnished and installed by the Mechanical Contractor. Coordinate in field prior to rough-in as required. Refer to manufacturer's installation instructions prior to installing duct smoke detectors and coordinate the location of each duct detector with the Mechanical Contractor prior to rough-in to insure compliance with the manufacturer's requirements. See fire alarm notes for location and testing of duct mounted smoke detectors.

INTELLIGENT HEAT DETECTORS: UL 521. Detectors shall be semi-flush mounted intelligent addressable devices rated at 135 degrees Fahrenheit (58 degrees Celsius) and have a rate-of-rise element rated at 15 degrees F (9.4 degrees C) per minute. No detector shall be located closer than 12" to any part of any light fixture. Notifier FST-851 with B710LP base (no relay) or B224RB base (intelligent relay).

MAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS: Low profile, concealed wiring type, 120VAC. Notifier FM998 (flush) or FM996 (surface). Tie in to smoke detectors as indicated on the drawings.

INTELLIGENT MONITORING MODULES AND CONTROL MODULES: Monitoring Modules (MMs) shall be used for monitoring of waterflow, valve tamper, Halon Control Panels, and non-addressable detectors. Notifier MMM-100. Control Modules (CMs) shall be used for control of evacuation indicating appliances and AHU systems. Notifier NC-100. Modules shall be capable of mounting in a standard electric outlet box and shall include cover plates to allow surface or flush mounting. CMs shall receive their 24VDC power from a separate two wire pair running from an appropriate power supply. Each Module shall be supervised and uniquely identified by the control panel. Device identification shall be transmitted to the control panel for processing according to the program instructions. Should a Module become non-operational, tampered with, or removed, a discrete trouble signal, unique to the device, shall be transmitted to, and annunciated at, the control panel. Modules shall be capable of being programmed for "address" location on the addressable device signaling line circuit, and shall be compatible with addressable manual stations and addressable detectors on the same addressable circuits.

## 2-06 WIRE

WIRING: Furnish and install in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 72. Wiring shall be in accordance with local, state and national codes (e.g., NEC Article 760) and as recommended by

the manufacturer of the fire alarm system. Conductors for 120-volt circuits shall be No. 12 AWG minimum. Number and size of conductors shall be as recommended by the fire alarm system manufacturer, but not less than 18 AWG (1.02 mm) for Initiating Device Circuits and Signaling Line Circuits, and 14 AWG (1.63 mm) for Notification Appliance Circuits. Identify conductors within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made. Identify conductors by plastic-coated, self-sticking, printed markers or by heat-shrink type sleeves. Wire the alarm initiating and notification signal devices so that removal will cause the system trouble device to sound. Pigtail or "T" tap connections to evacuation alarm bells, speakers, and fire warning lights are not acceptable. Each conductor used for the same specific function shall be distinctively color coded. Each circuit color code wire shall remain uniform throughout circuit.

- a. All fire alarm system wiring shall be new (verify all fire alarm system wiring requirements with the equipment manufacturer prior to starting work). Conductors shall be copper.
- b. All wire and cable shall be listed and/or approved by a recognized testing agency for use with a protective signaling system.
- c. Wiring used for the multiplex communication circuit (SLC) shall be twisted and unshielded and support a minimum wiring distance of 12,500 feet. The design of the system shall permit use of IDC and NAC wiring in the same conduit with the SLC communication circuit.
- d. All field wiring shall be electrically supervised for open circuit and ground fault.
- e. The fire alarm control panel shall be capable of t-tapping Class B Signaling Line Circuits (SLCs). Systems that do not allow or have restrictions in, for example, the amount of t-taps, length of t-taps etc., are not acceptable.

Wiring types will be approved by the equipment manufacturer. The system must allow up to 2,500 feet wire length to the furthest addressable device. Class A communications will be provided where shown on the drawings. Wire and conduit will be routed to maintain sufficient distance between the forward and return loop as called for by the authority having jurisdiction. Class B communications will be provided where shown on the drawings.

Use solid conductors with 600V Type THHN-THWN-MTW insulation for systems operating at 120V, and 300V Type TF insulation for systems operating at low voltage (24V or less). Stranded wire may be used if Sta-Con connectors are used at all screw terminals.

## 2-07 RACEWAYS

Galvanized rigid conduit (GRC) or Intermediate grade metallic conduit (IMC) with screwed fittings, or Electrical metallic tubing (EMT) with compression type fittings or all-steel set screw fittings. See Section 260500, Basic Materials and Methods.

All circuits shall be in metal conduit, unless noted otherwise. All raceways shall be run concealed in walls or ceilings in EMT, GRC, or IMC, unless noted otherwise. Where surface raceway is required and is approved in writing by the Architect and the Owner, use Wiremold ivory surface metal raceway with red surface metal boxes compatible with fire alarm devices, except that EMT with steel boxes may be used in storage rooms, etc. requiring surface raceway. No high voltage wiring will be permitted in the same raceway or electrical box with any wiring of the fire alarm system except where there is a direct interface such as programmable relay controlling an external device. Where this occurs, the box must be clearly marked to indicate the presence of high voltage.

## **PART 3 - INSTALLATION**



3-01 WORKMANSHIP

All work shall be installed in a neat and orderly manner. Devices, cabinets, covers, fixtures, exposed raceways, etc., shall be aligned parallel or perpendicular to the building walls, ceiling and floor. Wiring in panelboards and cabinets shall be neatly looped and laced, and not wadded. The Owner reserves the right to require repair or replacement of defective workmanship and material without additional compensation to the Contractor.

3-02 SUPPORTS

Conduits, boxes, cabinets, enclosures, etc., shall be securely supported by structural members or structural walls at intervals required by the NEC or as recommended by the manufacturer. Plaster, gypsum board, acoustical tile, and other ceiling and wall finish material shall not be used for support.

3-03 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

The services of a qualified manufacturer's representative or technician, experienced in the installation, operation, testing, and servicing of the type of system being installed, shall supervise the installation, connecting, software documentation, testing, and adjusting of the system, and train the Owner's personnel in operation of the system. Certified test reports of the final satisfactory test shall be submitted to the Architect-Engineer.

3-04 CONDUIT AND WIRING

See Section 260500, Basic Materials and Methods. All wiring shall be run in EMT, GRC, or IMC conduit. All junction box covers shall be spray painted red and labeled "Fire Alarm". Conductors shall be color coded as follows:

Red/Black	Indicating Circuits (Speaker/lights)
Blue/Yellow	Manual Initiating Circuits (Different zones shall be numbered)
Brown/Orange	Automatic Initiating Circuits (Different zones shall be numbered)
White/Green	Do Not Use

3-05 INITIATING AND INDICATING DEVICES

Initiating and indicating devices shall be SECURELY installed as indicated on the drawings and connected in accordance with the applicable wiring diagrams. The contractor shall clean all dirt and debris from the inside and outside of the fire alarm equipment after completion of the installation. The smoke detection devices shall be covered with plastic bags or hard covers in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations after installation to maintain cleanliness. The bags/covers shall be red for quick visual identification for removal at time of occupancy.

3-06 TESTS

Upon completion of work, the entire system shall be completely operational and tested to conform with these specifications and drawings, and reviewed by the Architect-Engineer. Test shall be performed in accordance with the fire alarm system manufacturer's instructions and per NFPA 72

requirements. All defects in workmanship and material shall be immediately corrected without additional compensation to the Contractor.

**SMOKE DETECTOR TESTS:** Prior to formal review and tests, clean and perform operational test on each smoke detector. Clean the smoke detectors in accordance with the manufacturers recommended procedures.

**DUCT MOUNTED SMOKE DETECTOR TESTS:** Prior to formal review and tests, clean and perform operational test on each smoke detector. Clean the smoke detectors in accordance with the manufacturers recommended procedures. Provide documentation of duct detector testing per NFPA 72 Table 14.4.2.2-14(g)(6). Air duct detectors shall be tested or inspected to ensure that the device will sample the airstream. The test shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions.

**FIELD REVIEW AND TEST:** Before final acceptance of the work, test each system to demonstrate compliance with the contract requirement. Each system shall be subjected to complete functional and operational tests including tests in place of each heat and smoke detector (smoke testing aerosols containing oil are NOT acceptable). When tests have been completed and corrections made, submit a signed and dated certificate with a request for formal review and tests.

**FORMAL REVIEW AND TEST:** The Engineer will witness formal tests after receipt of written certification that preliminary tests have been completed and that the system is ready for final review. The system manufacturer's technical representative shall be present for the final review and test. Preliminary tests shall be repeated, and functional and operational tests conducted, as requested by the Engineer. Correct defects and conduct additional tests to demonstrate that the system conforms to contract specifications.

### 3-07 INSTRUCTION

Instruction shall be provided as required for operating the system. Hands-on demonstrations of the operation of all system components and the entire system including program changes and functions shall be provided.

The contractor and/or the systems manufacturer's representatives shall provide a typewritten "Sequence of Operation."

### 3-08 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of all installations and prior to final acceptance by the Owner, all debris shall be removed from the site. Cabinets, enclosures, cover plates, etc., shall be cleaned and paint touched up.

END OF SECTION 283100